

*Della Lingua Toscana-Romana.*  
OR, AN *B. 4.56*  
INTRODUCTION  
TO THE  
*ITALIAN TONGUE.*

CONTAINING  
Such grounds as are most imme-  
diately useful, and necessary for the  
speedy and easie attaining of the same.

AS ALSO  
A new Store House of proper and choice  
DIALOGUES

MOST  
Useful for such as desire the speaking part, and  
intend to travel into *Italy*, or the *Levant*.

Together with  
The Modern way of addressing Letters, and stiling of per-  
sons, as well in actual Discourse, as in Writing.

---

By *GIO: TORRIANO.*  
An Italian, & Professor of the Italian Tongue in *London*.

---

*London:*  
Printed for *J. Martin*, and *J. Allestrye*, and are to be  
sold at their shop at the sign of the Bell in *S. Pauls Church*.

yard, 1657.

0

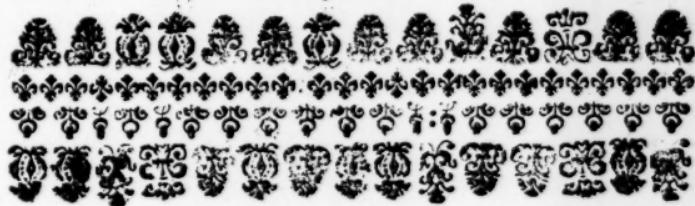
w



488:15

71-1708

# L' Epistola



*Alli Signori dell' Honoratissima  
Nazione Inglese già miei  
Scolari, e sempre mai Patro-  
ni Osservandissimi.*

**D**ovendosi mandare  
alle stampe questa  
mia operetta, in ser-  
vitio e prò di quei  
tali che fossero affettionati alla

A 2

J. M.

*Dedicatoria.*

Lingua per non dire all' istessa Natione Italiana, e volendo appoggiarla all'autorità di tali Personaggi, e Soggetti colpicui che poteffero e volessero non pure appruovarla, ma occorrendo anche proteggerla dalla male-dicenza di chi si fosse, che ne volesse sparlare, hò stimato che non farebbe fuor di proposito, anzi necessario d'appoggiarla à lor' altri Signori che di già hanno vista e forsi anche rivista L'Italia, e che non solo m' hanno conosciuto ma etiandio praticato per la Lingua

## *L' Epistola*

Lingua nella Metropoli di  
essa; però la dono alle Sig-  
norie loro con speranza, che  
venga gradita con quell' af-  
fetto che hora vien loro de-  
dicata, se non havrò azzec-  
cato, e colpito nel segno in  
tutto e per tutto, almeno  
mediante questa operetta  
havrò raccordato non solo a  
loro, ma insieme à tutta l'  
Honoratissima Natione In-  
glese l' antica e divota mia  
servitù; E per fine sup-  
plico le Signorie loro di non  
volere isdegnarne il patroci-  
nio

*Dedicatoria.*

nio mentre mi dico per sem-  
pre,

*Delle Signorie loro 'divotissimo  
e perpetuo Servitore.*

Gio Torriano.

---

TO



To all such whom the following Introduction may any ways concern.



Aving found by experience since I first publish'd a Grammar according to the usual method, that a great part, I may say, the major part of those to whom I have had occasion to read, have affected a kinde of a rote-way of learning, rather than the strict Grammatical way; some possibly, because they had not the Latine Tongue, or so forgot it, as that the terms of Grammar were rather stops & remora's than

To the Reader.

than furtherances unto them; others out of a kinde of humor or aversion, crying down the Grammatical way as Pedantical and School-boy-like, intending to be taught as the French use to say, *À la Cavalliere*, I thought it not amiss to contrive a way that might comply with such genius's, as I have intimated, whose number is not small, nor yet the persons inconsiderable; and the rather likewise, since of late years several Ladies of qualitie, have been pleased to revive and put again into *vogue* the Italian Tongue, which hath lain dormant, if not dead, with that noble Sex, any time since Queen *Annes* days: Wherefore that such persons of quality so affected, might not be disheartned by the difficulties which usually appear at the beginning or entrance into

To the Reader.

into the Language, I have chiefly for their sakes accommodated the first part of this Introduction, intending to insinuate the Language, by concealing the tearms of Grammar, so that the Thorns being put by, the Rose may be safely pluck'd, without prejudice to their delicate hands, or tender fingers: And specially among the Verbs, I have endeavored it most, removing the Latine denominations of the several Moods and Tenses; and for order and memories sake, I have distinguisht them by figures, giving the English interpretation unto them, supposing that if the Moods and Tenses be understood in English by the Learner, the same may likewise be understood in Italian, though not express; if not ununderstood but onely by rote, then they

*To the Reader.*

they would not be understood in Italian though exprest, without a great deal of pains and trouble. In fine, in all the parts of Speech all along, I have endeavored that nothing be presented to the eye, but what might be soon and easily look'd over, and consequently committed to the memory, than which there is nothing more necessary for the attaining of a Language.

The second part I have fitted for such who are not so tender fingered, but may endure to pluck the Rose, notwithstanding the Thorns. But as for such as are strict, and rigid Latin Scholars, as they call them, I conceive the Grammar-way be best for them, for as much as the tearms unto them are easie and familiar, and will further

To the Reader.

further them much; and Grammars that interpret Italian by the Latine, are most proper; if they be to be had, but I presume though, that this Introduction may save even them some labour, and they may pick out their interest hence, if they will descend to an impartial perusal of the same.

Now for such as affect the speaking part, I have composed the Dialogues, wherein as I have ever aimed, so chiefly now have I endeavored at the Propriety of the Language, as it is spoken in the best parts of *Italy*, which will easily appear unto them who have any insight into the Italian Tongue, and specially unto those who have made a considerable stay in the best parts of *Italy*; as those noble Patrons of mine to

To the Reader.

to whom I have intended the foregoing Italian Epistle by way of Dedication and Appeal, who have been my Scholars in *Italy*, whose names indeed I would have particularly set down (lest I might be thought an Impostor) had I been so good a Herald as to have known their several Titles and Dignities, that I might not have mistaken in the Precedencies, many of them being persons of Honour, and all of them of considerable worth and virtue. I intend it not as a Dedication to any other, but to such as will own me in the relation I had to them.

For my Dialogues, it may be objected, that I have not Englished them neer enough to the letter and word,  
as

*To the Reader.*

as young beginners would possibly expect. I answer that I thought it most fitting to render Phrase for Phrase, and Propriety for Propriety, than otherwise, by reason that they might not seem too heavy, and too dull (as they would necessarily prove, if they were rendred verbatim) and so prejudicate the life of application, which is chiefly discerned, in my opinion in the phrase, rather than in the literal interpretation; but Labour and Constancy will overcome any difficulty.

I will not urge the benefit that may be had by these endeavours of mine, referring that to event; but to conclude, this much I shall say, that as this piece hath its reception, so I shall

*To the Reader.*

shall be the better encouraged to proceed in some other pieces which are on the Loom, which tend to the accomplishment of the Italian Tongue, in relation to the English Nation.

---

---

pro-  
are  
e ac-  
gue,

The manner of pronouncing the  
Alphabet, as to the nomination of the  
single letters, comprehending even those  
which are not in use, yet necessary to be nomi-  
nated according to the *Romans* and *Thuscans*.

	R	T
A	A	A
B	be	bi
C	ce	ci
D	de	di
E	e	e
F	ef	ef
G	ge	gi
H	ah	acca
I	I	I
K	Kappa	Chappa
L	el	el
M	em	em
N	ea	en
O	o	o
P	pe	pi
Q	qu	qu
R	er	er
S	es	es
T	te	ti
U	u	u
X	ix	Iccase
Y	Ypsilon, y greca, fio.	Iffilon
Z	Zeta.	Zeta

Such as have not the benefit of a Master, must peruse the  
following observations, before they pronounce this well.

the  
the  
those  
omi-



## The Italian Letters are 20.

*A b c d e f g h i l m n o p q r s t u z.*



Instead of *x*, we use single or double *s*, or *c*, saying *Alessandro* not *Alexandro*, *Serje* not *Xerxa*, *eccitare*, not *excitare*, but *Xonio*, a mans name, is written with an *x*, to distinguish it from *santo* holy.

**A.**

Is sounded broad; as in the English word, *pawn*, *pane* bread; sound *paine*.

**C.**

Before *a, o, u*, is sounded as English *K*. Before *e* or *i*, as English *ch*, as in the words *cherry*, *children*, *évens*, a supper, sound *chéna*, *città*, sound *chittà*; *City*; *ch* is alwaies pronounced as *k*, in English, and if *e* come double before the (*h*), or before *a, o, u*, sound them smartly; *spécci*: looking glasses, *vucca*.

**B.**

a Cow, stráccó weary, sound spekky, vakka, strakkó; but if before *e* or *i*, the first *e*, must have a touch of *a*: eccettuáre, sound etchettuáre, to except, stráccí, sound stratchí, rags.

Sometimes is pronounc't open; *fiēle gall*, as in the English word, *mealy*, sometimes close *bēlō* fair, found as in the English word, *mellow*. The pronunciation of these is best gotten by the ear.

**B**efore, *a, o, u*, as in English, but before *e, o, i*, as an English *j* consonant, *género*, a son in law; sound *jénero*, *girándola*, a circle, or fire work, sound *jeárándola*. If it come between two vowels, (the latter of which is either, *e*, or *i*, it is pronounced as if a *(d)* were before it, *vigilante*, sound *vidgilante*, watchfull, *regente*, sound *redénte*, regent, or in government, as in the English words, *wedge* or *ridge*.

If it come double before *a, o, u*, the same as in English, only a little stronger, and if double before *e* or *i*, the same as when single before *e*, or *i*, only forcing of it a little more, as in the words, *lēgge*, *luigḡi*, *sound*, *lēdʒ̄e*, *luidgi*.

If (b) come between *g*, and *i*, or *g*, and *e*, then *g*, is pronounced as *gue*, or, *gui*, in English, in the words *guest*, or, *guide*, *botteghe* shops, *sound* *bottega*, *luoghi*, *places* *sound*, *loghi*.

If it come before *t.* then it is melted into another,  
*t. figlio, found, fillio*, except in these words, *Inglese*  
*globos*

gioco, negligenza, neglétto, conglutinare, where the sound is the same as in English.

If it come before *n*, it is melted as it were into another *h*; and as if an *(i)* should follow the latter, régno, sound rénnio.

The English words, onson, and, companion, will humour this pronunciation.

Gua, que, gni, are sounded as *gwa*, *gwe*, *gwi*, *guastáre* to spoil, sound *gwastáre*, *guercio* blear eyed, sound *gwératio*, *gnida* a guide, sound, *gmida*.

## H.

**H** it self is no Letter, but rather a note of distinction to avoid equivocation, as appears in, *ci, us*, from *chi*. who? *ce, us*, from, *che*. which, *anno*, a year, from, *háno*, they have.

*As*. to the, from, *hai*, thou hast, *á*. to, from, *há*. he hath.

*Amo*, I love, from *hámo*, a fish hook.

*Giáocio*, I lye down, from, *ghiáccio*, ice. *véggia* a vessel, from *véggia*; a watching.

## I.

**I**s sounded as English *ee*. *minimo*, the least, sound *meénimo*. It is never used as a consonant; but instead of it, *g.* is put before it, saying, *Giovánni*, John, first *Jovánni*, *Gioséppo*, Joseph, not *Joséppe*.

An introduction

O.

Sometimes is pronounc't open, as, *tórre*, to take a sway, sound as in the English word, *torrent*, sometimes close, as *tórre*, a tower, as in the English word *turret*, or near upon that sound.

The generall observations of the close (o) are these that follow.

1. Where (ò) is accented it is close as, *amò* he loved.
2. Words ending in *ône*, *óra*, *óre*, *óro*, *óso*, *oratióne*, *prayer*, *qualhóra*, sometimes, *signóre*, Lord, or Sirs, *co-lóro* those, *amoróso* amorous, except when *u.* goes before, as *buóno* good, then it is pronounc't as in the English word, *bone*, *cuóre*, a heart, as in the English word, *kore*, of fruit.
3. If it come before *l. m. n. r.* it is close, *cólmo* top full, *Róma*, Roime, *pónta*, a point, *rlndo* round, except when *i.* or *u.* comes before it, as *chióma* a head of hair, *duómo* a Cathedral Church.
4. If it come before *gn.* it is close, as *Bológnia*, sound *bolúnnia*, by these may be guest any other observation of the close (o.) And where it doth not come within the compass of these observations it is to be sounded open.

Q.

I sever pronounc't as English, *k.* and when (*c*) goes before it, it is pronounc't smartly, *piácque* it pleased, *áqua* water, sound *piackwe*, *Ackwa*.

**C**oming between two vowels is sounded like an *ch* (z) *mísero*, sound *mízero*, miserable, *desio*, sound *dézio* a desire, except *così* so, *altresì*, also, and all words that have (*si*) added to them as, *scrivesi* it is written, where its sound is natural. See or *sci* pronounc'd as, *sh*. *scélta* choice, sound *shelta*, *scintilla*, a spark, sound *shintilla*. Before *c. f. p. t.* it is pronounc'd also in its natural sound as, *scálta* a ladder or pair of staires, *sfacciáto* brazen fac'd, *véspa*, a waspe, *stúdio*, a study or University, But before *d. g. l. m. n. r. u.* as *z.* as *sbárra*, a fence, *sdérgno* disdain, *sgnárdo* a look, *slattáre* to weane, *smánia* madness, frowardness, *sno-dáre* to untye, *sradicáre* to pluck up by the roots, *sven-turáta* misfortunate.

## T.

**W**ords that have *tia*, *tie*, or *tio*, *tii*, in the middle or ending, are pronounc'd as *ts*, as *grátia* sound *grátsia*, grace, *grátie*, sound *grátsie*, graces, *ótio*, *ótia* idleness, *viti*, *vitis* vices, except *ambastía* an Extasie, *saettía* a pinnace, *malatiá*, a sicknes, *questióne* a question, *quistióne* a quarrel, *moléstia*, trouble, *s.* following *t*: *tiéne* he holdeth, *potiáte* ye may be able, *patiámo*, we may suffer, *patiáte*, ye may suffer, and some other verbs, which use will discover.

## U.

**S**ound as, *oo*, in English, *lúna* sound, *loóna*, the moon, and when it is a consonant, then it ought to be character'd thus, *v.* and is pronounc'd as in English, *vítio*, *virtù*, vice, virtue.

Z. When

## Z.

When it comes single betwixt two vowels, is pronounced as if a (d) were before it, *mézo*, sound *medzo* the midle, *azúro* sound *adzúro* blew.

If it come double between two vowels then it is pronounced as, *ts. bellézza* sound, *bellétsa* beauty.

If it come after *l. n. r.* it is also sounded as (*ts.*) *mítsa*, sound *mítsa*, the spleen, *ronzino* sound *ronzíno* a Nag, *fórza* sound *fartsa* strength.

Divers words that begin with *z.* are pronounced with the sound of *ts.* others with *ds.* as *zío* sound *tsío*, an uncle, *zóppo*, sound, *tsoppo*, lame, *zéro*, sound *dséro* the figure of nought in Arithmetick.

The letters *b. d. f. l. m. n. p. r.* are pronounced as in the English; in stead of *k.* we use *ch.* in stead of *ph. f.*

And thus much for Pronunciation, which being observed, with the Accents, there will be no difficulty in pronouncing the language, for generally the Italian tongue is pronounced as it is written, and written as it is pronounced, without loosing any letter or Syllable.

Most

to the Italian tongue.

3

Most of the examples are here Printed a part, to be examined after they have been perused at large.

Céna	amoroso
città	cólmo
póche	Róma
póchi	pónta
spécchi	rónda
eccettuáre	Belógna
strácci	piácque
fiéle	mísero
bélico	scélta
género	scintilla
girándola	scála
vigilante	sfórzo
regénte	véspa
legge	stúdio
luiggi	grátia
botteghé	grátie
luóghi	ócio
figlio	vétié
régno	lúna
guastáre	virtù
guércio	mézo
guida	bellézza
hánnó	mílza
minímo	ronzíno
giovánni	fórza
tórra	zío
amò	zére
oratióne	
qualhóra	
signóre	

*An introduction*

All our words, for the most part end in vowels; 25  
*âma* the soul, *féde* faith, or trust, *L'wiggj*, Lewis, *córpo*, a body, *virtù* virtue.

Yet observe that *E.* or *O.* are not pronounc't when they follow *l.* *n.* *r.* and often not express in writing, nor sometimes when they follow *t.* *d.* or *m.* as for example.

*Mo, habbiam hormai finito.* We have at last made an end - not *habbiamo*

*Le. Un mal non vien sólo.* A mischief comes not alone, not, *male*

*Lo. Bello tempo fà.* It is fair weather, not *Bella*

*Ne. Per ragion di státo.* Out of State Policy not *raggione*

*No. Di buon ingérgno.* Of a good wit not, *Buono*

*Re. Muor di voglia.* He dies with longing , not *Muóre*

*Ro. Il ver Odiáto.* The truth hated, not *Vero*

*Te. Frá. Bernárdo.* Brother *Bernard*, for, *Frá*

*De. Gran Soggetto.* An eminent man, not *Grándo*

*To. San Pietro.* Saint *Peter*, not *Sánta*.

But if they end the sentence , they are written at length.

These wordsof one syllable end in consonants,

*Il | non | in | con | per | fuor | et. ed.*  
the | not | in | with | for | out | and

to the Italian tongue.

Observe that these words are never abbreviated,

<i>Apóollo</i>	the God Apollo.
<i>Chiára</i>	clear.
<i>Dúro</i>	hard.
<i>Oscúro</i>	obscure.
<i>Cóllo</i>	a neck.
<i>Affárra</i>	sorrow.
<i>Stráno</i>	strange.
<i>Sostérgno</i>	a prop.
<i>Vólo</i>	a flight or soing.
<i>Ingáanno</i>	deceit.
<i>Pólo</i>	the Polestarre.
<i>Animo</i>	the mind.
<i>Abíssso</i>	a bottomlesse pit.
<i>Pégno</i>	a pawn.
<i>Regno</i>	a Kingdome.
<i>Hóra</i>	an hour.
<i>Nólo</i>	fraught or hier.
<i>Lérgno</i>	timber.

For it were absurd to say, *Apol siéde nel tróno*. Apol  
lo sitteth in the throne, but *Apóollo siéde*, &c. and so of  
the rest.

The following particles are usually contracted if  
the word following begin with a vowel.

*la. le. lo. di. mi. ti. si. ci. ne. vi.*

*L'anima è immortále.* The soul is immortall for, *la*  
*anima*, &c.

*L'etérne pena*, the eternall pains, for, *le eterne*, &c.

*L'etérne pena*

*L'amore acciecal'ámino.* Love blinds the mind, for *lo amóre*, &c.

*Egli è l'usanza d'imitár altrui.* It is the fashion to imitate another, for, *d' imitáre*, &c.

*M'inténdi?* Do'st understand me, for, *mi inténdi*?

*T'inténdo,* I understand thee, for, *ti inténdo*.

*S'inténde,* its understood, for, *si inténde*.

*L'emulazione c'incita,* emulation stirreth us, for, *ci incita*.

*Me n'andrò,* I will go my ways, for, *me ne andrò*.

*V'impiegai gl'amici.* I employed friends therein, for, *vi impiegar*, &c.

Observe, that, *che*, before a word beginning with, *h*, looseth its *h*.

*Che habbia,* say, *o'habbia*, may he have.

*Che hanno,* *o'hanno*, which they have.

As on the contrary it acquires an *h*, namely of words that end in, *ca. co. ga. go.* the word following beginning with a vowel, as

*Anco Jo, anch' Jo,* I also.

*Dica esso, dich' esso,* let him speak.

*Vengo Jo, Vengh' Jo,* I come.

*Salga egli, salgh' egli,* let him come up.

### A Table of the most usuall abbreviations or contractions, with their explanations.

*Al,* for, *a il* to the.

*Ai, a'*, for, *alli*, to the.

*Bei, be'*, for, *belli*, fair, beautifull.

*Bell' amante,* for, *bello amante*, a fair lover.

*Cb'* for, *che*, that, or which.

*Coi, co'*, for, *cóns* or *cóngli*, with the.

*Colla,* for *cónla*, with the.

*Colle*

*Colle*, for *cônte*, with the.

*Di*, for, *di* to, or of.

*Del*, for *di* *il*, of the.

*Ei*, *e*, for *égl*, he or it.

*E'l*, for *& il*, and it, and the.

*Fra*, for, *fra* *li*, among the.

*Fe*, for, *fece*, he did, or made.

*Fè*, for *féde*, faith.

*Foss' Jo*, for, *fossi* *J'o*, were I.

*Gl*, for, *gli*, the.

*Huómmin' da bene*, for *huómmini da bene*, honest men.

*Huómmin' ingrátî*, for *huómmini ingrátî*, ungratefull men.

*Lo' imperatôre*, for, *lo Imperatôre*, the Emperour.

*Lo' inventôre*, for, *lo inventôre*, the inventor.

*Madónna*, for *mía dóonna*, my woman : in ordinary compellation, as much as, *goody* or *gammer* in English, but in extraordinary compellation, applyed to the blessed Virgin Mary.

*Me' méglîo*, better.

*Me'l*, for *a me il*, to meet it.

*Mic*, for *miet*, mine.

*Molti' ánni*, for *molti' ánni*, many years.

*Nel*, for, *in li*, in the.

*Ne'l*, for, *né il*, nor the, or for it.

*No'l*, for, *non il*, not the.

*Nollo*, for, *non lo*, not the.

*Pel*, for, *per il*, for the, or through the.

*Pel*, for, *per lo*, idem.

*Puo'*, for *puos*, thou canst.

*Quasi*, for *quálî*, which.

*Quasi*, for *quélî*, those.

*Quand'il*, for *quândo il*, when the.

*Sant' António*, for *Sânta António*.

Sue, for suo, his.  
Se', for sei, thou art.  
Se'l, for à se il, to himself it, or, if it.  
Su'l, for, sopra il, upon the.  
Tra', for tra li, among the.  
Te'l, for à te il, to thee it.  
Tuo', for tuo, thine.  
Tu'l, for tu il, thou it.  
Tra'l, for, tra il, twixt the.

The observation of the contractions following is very usefull, which are of a different nature from the former.

*Horrévole*, for *honorévole*, honorable.  
*Limósina*, for *elemósina*, almes.  
*Lifânte*, or *leonfânte*, for *elefânte*, an elefant.  
*Lattuário*, for *elettuário*, an electuary.  
*Lódola*, for *alódola*, a lark.  
*Micidiále*, for *homicidiále*, a murtherer.  
*Miráglio*, for *ammiráglio*, an Admiral.  
*Nimico*, for *inimico*, an enemy.  
*Pistola*, for *epistola*, an Epistle.  
*Preyáre*, to entreat, for *priegáre*.  
*Postéma*, for *apostéma*, an imposthume.  
*Rágno*, for *arágno*, a spider.  
*Reiággio*, for *heretággio*, an inheritance.  
*Ritto*, for *dritto*, upright.  
*Róndine*, for *biróndine*, a swallow.  
*Saláta*, for *insaláta*, a fallat.  
*Sciutto*, for *asciúto*, dry.  
*Séndo*, being; for, *esséndo*.

*Spágna*, for *Ispágna*, Spain.  
*Spedále*, for *hospedále*, an hospitall or spittle.  
*Spedito*, for *ispedito*, given over.  
*Spronáre*, to spur, for *speronáre*.  
*Státe*, for *estáte*, summer.  
*Stánte*, for *istánte*, instant, or moment.  
*Stória*, for *história*, an history or story.  
*Stráttō*, for *astráttos*, in an extasy.  
*Stráno*, for *isfráno*, strange.  
*Straordináio*, for *istráordinário*, extraordinary.  
*Strólogo*, for *Astrólogo*, an Astronomer.  
*Stroménto*, for *istróménto*, an instrument.  
*Tenénte* for *luógo tenénte*, a Lieutenant.  
*Vangélo*, for *Evangélo*, the Gospell.  
*Vérno*, for *invérno*, winter.

The contracted words above specified are more frequent in discourse; and the words at length, in writings.

The following words in the first place, are used in ancient Authors, those in the second place are only now in use.

*Ambasciáta*, an embassly or errant, *imbasciáta*.  
*Gráve*, heavy, *gréve*.  
*Lánde*, prayse, *lóde*.  
*Sciauráto*, misfortunat, *sciaguráto*.  
*Abnegáre*, to deny, or drown, *annegáre*.  
*Abstenére*, to abstain, *astenére*.  
*Bóto*, a vow, *vóto*.  
*Obfuscáre*, to dazell, *offuscáre*.  
*Observáre*, to observe, *offerváre*.  
*Subterránea*, under ground, *setterránea*.

Láco, a lake, lágó.  
 Luóce, a place, luógo.  
 Bráccio, an arme, bráccio.  
 Servidóre, a servant, servitóre.  
 Admonitione, admonition, ammonitione.  
 Adnoveráre, to number, annoveráre.  
 Adguagliáre, to equalize, aggualigliáre.  
 Advenire, to happen, avvenire.  
 Siédo, I sit, séggo.  
 Síeno, be they, or let them be, siano.  
 Gélo, frost, giélo.  
 Legáto, bound, ligáto.  
 Remédio, a remedy, rimédio.  
 Sête, ye are, siéto.  
 Deféndere, to defend, diféndere.  
 Inflammáre, to inflame, infiammáre.  
 Drágma, a dramme, drámma.  
 Disprégio, misprision, disprezzo.  
 Avvégna, be it, auvéngra.  
 Scióglia, I loosen, sciólgo.  
 Serviggia, service, servitio.  
 Véggio, I see, veggó.  
 Angiolo, an Angel, Angeló.  
 Sággia, wise, sávio.  
 Vinéghia, Venice, Venétia, Venezia, or Vnézia.  
 Desidério, desire, disidério.  
 Débile, weak, débole.  
 Sembiar, to resemble, sembráre.  
 Capélli, hair, capéglie.  
 Patiéntia, patience, patienza.  
 Cangiár, to change, cambiár.  
 Constanza, constancy, costanza.  
 Covérsa, a coverlid, coperta.

*Populo*, people, *pópolo*;

*Muito*, much, *mólto*.

*Souverano* Soveraigne, or a trebble, *sopráno*.

*Obedisco*; I obey, *ubidisco*.

*Philósofho*, a Philosopher, *Filósofo*.

*Óptimo*, best, *ótimo*.

*Psálmo*, a salme, *sálmo*.

*Templo*, a Temple, *tempio*.

*Perfumáto*, perfum'd, *profumáto*.

*Antiquo*, ancient, *antico*.

*Conseguire*, to achieve, *conseguire*.

*Muóro*, I die, *muóio*.

*Peregrino*, a stranger or pilgrim, *pellegrino*.

*Trauiáto*, mislead, *travuiáto*.

*Préto*, a prie, *prézzo*.

*Vólvo*, I turn, *vólgo*.

*Casizza*, a little house, *casuccia*, &c.

And generally observe, that if any particle or word of one syllable be put before any word, the particle assumeth the first letter of the word to which it is put unto, and loseth its own; as *abnegáre* to denye, &c. *b.* is turned into *m.* and we say *anmegáre*, and so consequently of others.

For Accents, take these generall Rules.

All words ending in *bio*, *bie*, *bij*, *bio*, *bile*, *bili*, *chia*, *chie*, *chij*, *chió*, *ccia*, *ccie*, *ccij*, *ccio*, *cola*, *cole*, *cali*, *calo*, *gia*, *gie*, *gij*, *gio*, *glia*, *glij*, *gio*, *mia*, *mie*, *mij*, *mio*, *quia*, *quie*, *qui*, *quio*, *scia*, *scie*, *scij*, *scio*, *vola*, *vole*, *voli*, *volo*, have their accents, or more particulaſ sounds in their

last

last syllables but two, few or none excepted, as *Rábbia*, rage, *Gábbi*, cages, *Stábbi*, stables, *hábbio*, I have; *Amábile*, amiable, *Cornáccia*, *Cornáccie*, Dawes, *Corbáchii*, filthy great Ravens, *Coperchic*, a coverlet, *Cavalláccia*, a filthy Jade, *Fettuccie*, Ribands, *Capricci*, whimsies, *Ghiáccio*, Ice, *Agrícola*, a husband man, *Spettácoli*, sights, *Abitácolo*, a dwelling place, *Vanégia*, fondness, *Vantággii*, advantages, *Disprégio*, contempt, *Móglie*, a wife, *Mógli*, wives, *Raguaglii*, advertisements, *Cordóglia*, grieve, *Vendómmia*, a Vintage, *Bestémmie*, curses, *Dominio*, Dominion, *Reliquia*, a Relique, *Essequie*, funerals, *Soliloquii*, Soliloquies, *Obéquio*, obedience, *Moscio*, faint, *Fábole*, Fables, *Avoli*, Grandfathers, *Diávolo*, a Divell.

Likewise all third persons plurall of all regular verbs, throughout all moods and Tenses; excepting only the future tense; as *Cáptano*, they sing, *Gódono*, they enjoy, *Ricévono*, they receive, *Dórmono*, they sleep.

Note that some words have their accents on the last syllable, but three, as *Venítosene*, being come his way. *Racommándandomegli*, recommending my self to him, and so have all those verbs in their third person plurall, of the present tense of the Indicative Mood, who in their first person of the said tense, have it on the last syllable saving three, as *Signífico*, I signify *Signíficano*, they signify, *Dómino*, I rule *Dóminano* they rule.

All words ending in *ána*, *ánza*, *ónza*, *áre*, *áte*, *áto*, *áuso*, *émo*, *éso*, *éte*, *gha*, *gna*, *gne*, *llo*, *lla*, *óre*, *óso*, *úto*, *zza*, *zzo*, place their Accent on their last syllables, saving one, as *Campána*, a bell, *Costánza*, Constancy, *Eminéncia*, Eminency, and *áre* to *goc*, *amáre*, ye love;

*Salutato*, saluted, *aplánso*, applause, *suprémo*, supreme, *intéso*, understood, *vedéte*, ye [see, *bottéga*, a shop, *Montágra*, a Mountaine, *Arágne*, spider's webbs, *Mosciarello*, drooping, or flagging, *poverélla*, a poor woman, *Cantore*, a singer, *pauróso*, fearfull, *Sparuto*, disfigured, *Agúzzo*, sharp, *Bellezza*, Beauty.

All third persons singular of the first preterperfect tense, of the Indicative Mood, of the first and fourth Conjugations, and of the first and third persons singular of all future tenses, of the Indicative Mood of all Conjugations, have their accents on their last syllables, which ought alwayes to be exprest in writing, as *Amò*, he loved, *Dormì*, he slept, *Amerò*, I will love, *Coderò*, I shall enjoy, *Riderò*, I shall laugh, *Dormirà*, he shall sleep.

These following words ought alwayes to have  
Accents, exprest upon them.

*Ciò*, that.

*Così*, there.

*Così*, thither.

*Dà*, he giveth.

*Dò*, I give.

*Di*, a day.

*È*, is.

*Európa*, Europe.

*Eufrate*, Euphrates.

*Fà*, he doth, or makes.

*Fò*, I doe, or make.

*Fù*, hath been.

*Frà*, betwixt, also a contract, or abbreviation, of

*Fratre*, a Fryer.

*Già*, formerly, or now.

*Giesù*, Jesus.

*Grù*, a crane.

*Giù*, down, below.

*Honestà*, honesty.

*Horsù*, come away.

*Fuggi*:o, they fled, for *fuggirono*.

*La*, there, thither.

*Lì*, there, or here.

*Mò*, presently.

*Nè*, neither, or nor.

*No*, not.

*o*, or, *oibò*, fy.

*Però*, therefore, yet.

*Più*, more.

*Piè*, a foot, or feet.

*Podestà*, a Governour.

*Può*, he can, or is able.

*Quà*, hither.

*Qui*, here.

*Re*, a King, or Kings.

*Stà*, he stands, dwells, or is.

*Stò*, I stand, or am, or dwell.

*Sà*, he knows.

*Sè*, himself.

*Sò*, I know.

*Sù*, up.

*Te*, thee.

*Trà*, betwixt.

*Trè*, three.

*To*, *fortògli*, take thou, also mark, or observe.

*Tù*, thou.

*Và*, he goeth.

*Vò*, I goe.

*Vic*, { more : pronounc't all in a sound.

*Via*, { virtue.

Observations of the vowels, how they joyn and sever : the following are pronounc't all in a sound.

*Ja*, piatto, a dish.

*Ie*, pieno, full.

*II*, tempii, Churches.

*Jo*, piuváno, a country priest.

*Iu*, fiume, a river.

*Ua*, quando, when.

*Ue*, quéllea, she, or that.

*Ui*, quindi, thence.

*Uo*, muóre, he dies, and many more of the same nature.

In the following words, they are pronounc't severally.

*au*, paúra, fear.

*eu*, rieéntos receiv'd.

*uo*, súo, his, or hers.

*oi*, moíne, flatteries, carefles,

*ia*, pía, pious.

*ie*, déta, a diet, or councell.

*üi*, píj, pious.

*jo*, mariólo, a rogue.

*iu*, liuto, a lute.

*uñ*, súa, hers.

ue, túe, thine súe, his, or hers.

ui, súi, his.

ei, béis, thou dost blesse, or thou dost drink,  
ai, rái, the rays of the sun.

ae, áereo, aery.

ao, aombráre, to over-shade.

eo, 'Eolo, the wind Eolus.

eu, 'Eufráte, the river Euphrates.

uo, uóvo, an egg.

The following of three vowels are pronounc't  
all in a sound.

**P**áolo, Paul.

**G**hai, woes.

**M**iei, mine.

**T**uoí, thine.

**S**uci, his.

**F**igliuolo, a son, or boy.

**V**édonu, a widdow.

**G**énoua,

**M**ántoua, 2 Citties so called.

**P**ádoua. 2

Note, that when *in*, *con*, *per*, or *non*, comes before a word beginning with two consonants, the first whereof is an *S*, the best Italians prefixe & pronounce an *I*, before *S*, as, *non isdégno*, I disdainé not, *con istidio*, with endeavour, *in Ispágna*, in Spaine, *per iscópo*, for an ayme.

Sing. *Il*, the, or a.  
*Del*, of the, or of a.  
*Al*, to the, or to a.  
*Dal*, from the, or from a, or by the.

Plur. *I*, or *li*, the.  
*Déi*, or *délli*, of the.  
*Ai*, or *alli*, to the.  
*Dai*, or *dalli*, from the, or by the.

Sing. *Lo*, the, or a.  
*Déllò*, of the, or of a.  
*Alle*, to the, or to a.  
*Dallo*, from the, or from a, or by the.

Plur. *Gli*, the.  
*Dégli*, of the.  
*Agli*, to the.  
*Dagli*, from the, or by the.

Sing. *La*, the, or a.  
*Délla*, of the, or of a.  
*Alle*, to the, or to a.  
*Dalla*, from the, or from a, or by the.

Plur. *Le*, the.  
*Délle*, of the.  
*Alle*, to the.  
*Dalle*, from the, or by the.

*Il*, and *lo*, serve to the masculine singular, *i.* and *gli*, to the masculine plurall.

*La*, to the feminine singular.

*Le*, to the feminine plurall.

As, *Il cavallo*, a horse, &c. *li cavalli*, horses.

*Lo Spirito*, a spirit, *gli spiriti*, spirits.

*La scála*, a ladder, *le scále*, ladders.

*Il*, is used before words, beginning with a single consonant, as *il cavallo*, a horse, *il libra*, a book, and so is, *li*, as *li cavalli*, Horses, but if the following word begins with an *l. i.* is used for better sound sake, *i libri*, not *li libri*, books.

*Lo*, is used before words beginning with a double consonant, the first whereof is an *s*, as *lo spirito*, a spirit, *lo strále*, an arrow or dart. It is also used before words beginning with a vowell, and then it is contracted thus, *l'amóre*, love, *l'ódio*, hatred.

*Gli*, is used before words beginning with a double consonant: as hath been said of *lo*; and also before words beginning with a vowell, as *gli amóri*, the loves, *gli honóri*, the honours: but before *i*, it is contracted, as *gl'inimici*, the enemies, *gl'infedeli*, the infidels.

*I*, is used before words, beginning with a single consonant, specially an *l.* as *i fíori*, the flowers, *i fíati*, the blasts, *i libri*, the books.

*La*, is used before words beginning with either single, or double consonants, *la tórra*, the tower, *la spáda*, the sword, but if before a vowell, then it is usually contracted thus *l'árrima*, the soul, *l'árte*, the trade, or arte.

*Le*, used before words beginning with either single, or double consonants, as, *le tórra*, the towers, *le spáde*, the swords, but if before a vowell, it may either be contracted, or not, saying, *l'inimicitie*, the enmities, or *le inimicitie*.

*La, le, Li, lo*, coming after *de*, *a*, *da*, *ne*, double their *l*,

as *dello*, of the, not *de lo*, *allo* to the, not *a lo*, *dallo*, from the, not *dalo*, *nella*, in the, not *nela*, unless in poetry.

Observe that, *il*, and *lo*, sometimes relate to persons, sometimes to things, and signify him, or that, as *il vedo*, I see him, or see that, *lo vedo*, I see him, or that.

*Gli*, and *li*, likewise relate to persons, or things either in the singular, or plurall number.

*Gli parlai*, I spake to him.

*Gli sentij*, I heard them.

*Gli ho venduti quei libri*, I have sold him those books.

*Li mandai avviso*, I sent him advice.

*Li scopettai ben bene*, quei vestimenti, I brusht those clothes very well.

*Li viddi tutti quanti affogare*, I saw them every one drowned.

*Il, la, li, le*, before, *mio*, *tuo*, *suo*, *nostro*, *vostro*, *loro*, &c. have no signification; and serve only for ornament, *il mio capello*, my hat, *la mia frusta*, my whip, the my hat were non-sense.

Observe that *e*, is gracefully put between *gli*, and *lo*, *gli*, and *la*, *gli*, and *li*, *gli*, and *le*, *gli*, and *ne*.

*Glielo*, to him it, masculine.

*Gliela*, to him it, feminine.

*Glieli*, to him them, masculine.

*Gliele*, to him them, feminine.

*Gliene*, to him thereof, or therewith. And most commonly, it is used speaking to men; but sometimes to women: And this to avoid repetition, as *menò certi* *cáns allí imperatòre* & *presentò glieli*, or *presentò gliene*, he

he brought certain dogs to the Emperour and presented them him, or him therewith, to avoid, saying, *menò certi cani all' Imperatore, e quelli presentò a lui*, he brought certain dogs to the Emperour, and them presented unto him.

Observe that *la*, and *le* sometimes relate to persons, sometimes to things, as hath been hinted upon *li*, *l'arma*, *Io latengo forte*, the weapon I hold it fast, *le vedi quelle arme*, dost see those weapons, *è poco, non le basta* Its little, it is not sufficient for her, *le*, being a contract of, *à lei*, which impliyes as much as, to her, to your Lordship, or Ladyship, &c. *le bacio le mani*, I kisse your Lordships, or Ladyship's hands.

Observe that, *mi. ci. ti. vi. si.* coming before, *la. lo. li.* *li. re*, change *i*, into *e*.

Saying instead of

<i>mi lo</i>	<i>me lo</i>	<i>me la</i>	<i>me li</i>	<i>me le</i>	<i>me ne</i>
<i>ci lo</i>	<i>ce lo</i>	<i>ce la</i>	<i>ce li</i>	<i>ce le</i>	<i>ce ne</i>
<i>ti lo</i>	<i>te lo</i>	<i>te la</i>	<i>te li</i>	<i>te le</i>	<i>te ne</i>
<i>vi lo</i>	<i>ve lo</i>	<i>ve la</i>	<i>ve li</i>	<i>ve le</i>	<i>ve ne</i>
<i>si lo</i>	<i>se lo</i>	<i>se la</i>	<i>se li</i>	<i>se le</i>	<i>se ne</i>

*Di, of.*

*A, to.*

*Da, from.*

*Di Piétre*, of Peter, or Peter's.

*A Césare*, to Cesar.

*Da Césare*, from Cesar.

*Di Nápoli*, of Naples.

*A Nápoli*, at, or to Naples.

*Da Nápoli*, from Naples.

## The terminations of nouns substantives and adjectives.

## A.

Words ending in *a*, in the singular, make *e*, in the plurall, and are feminines, *la pôrta*, a gate, *le pôrte*, gates.

Except names of offices and dignities, which are masculin and make *i*, in the plurall, as *il proféta*, a prophet, *li proféti*, prophets, but if it be accented then it is the same in the plurall, as in the singular, whether masculine, or feminine, as *la cittâ*, a city, *le cittâ*, cities, *il poteſtâ*, a governour, *li poteſtâ*, governors, some have two plurals, *ála*, a wing, *ále*, or *áli*, wings, *árma*, a weapon, *árme*, or *ármi*, weapons.

## E.

Makes *i* in the plurall, whether masculine, or feminine, *il piéde*, a foot, *le piédi*, feet, *la mén̄te*, the mind, *le mén̄ti*, minds, *búe*, an oxe, makes *búoi*.

Note, that some words are both masculine and feminine.

*Fúne*, a rope.

*Cárcere*, a prison.

*Fânte*, a servant.

*Fíne*, an end.

*Fônte*, a spring.

*Confôrte*, a husband, or wife,

*Nóbile*, noble.

*Fâcile*, easy.

*Sottile*, small.

*Possibile*, possible.

*Cortese*, courteous, &c.

Saying, *il*, or, *la fune*, a rope, *li*, or, *le funi*, ropes, and so of the rest.

*Il consorte cortese*, a courteous husband.

*Li consorti cortesi*, courteous husbands.

*La consorte cortese*, a courteous wife,

*Le consorti cortesi*, courteous wives.

*Il*, *li*, *la*, and *le*, making only the difference.

Note also, that words ending in *ie*, make the same in the plurall, as in the singular.

*La effigie*, the effigies, pl. *le effigie*, the effigies.

*La specie*, the kind, pl. *le specie*, the kinds.

*La superficie*, the superficies, *le superficie*, the superficies.

*La tempérie*, the season, or temperament.

*Le tempérie*, the seasons, or temperaments.

But *moglie*, a wife, makes, *mogli*, wives.

And *mille*, a thousand, makes, *mila*, thousands.

*J.*

Makes *i.* in the plurall.

*Il pari*, the like, pl. *li pari*, masculine.

*La pari*, the like, pl. *le pari*, feminine.

*Il dì*, a day, *li dì*, dayes.

Indeed all words that have an accent on them; are the same in the plurall, as in the singular; and are only distinguished by the article.

## O.

Makes *i.* in the plurall, and are all masculines, but *máno*, a hand: *la máno*, a hand, *le máni* hands.

*Il caválló*, a horse, *li caválli* horses.

*Il régno*, a Kingdome, *li régni*, Kingdomes.

Some words have their singular, both in *o*, and in *e*. as. *corriéro*, or *corriére*, a Post that carries letters, *cavagliéro*, or *cavagliére*, a Gentleman, or Knight, *pensiéro*, or *pensiére*, a thought, *destriéro*, or *destriére*, a steed, *vérme*, or *vérme*, a worm.

Words ending in *io*, make their plurall by taking away *o*, as *ócchio*, an eye, *ócchi*, eyes, *sávio*, a wise man, *sávi*, wise men, *sacrificio*, a sacrifice, *sacrifici*, sacrifices, *ufficio*, a duty, *uffici*, duties, *spécchio*, a looking-glasse, *spécchi*, looking-glasses, *usuráio*, an usurer, *usurái*, usurers, except, *essercitio*, an exercise, *essercitii*, exercises, *témpio*, a temple, *témpis*, temples, *vítio*, a vice, plur. *vítii*, vices, *mártirio*, martyrdom, *mártirii*, martyrdoms, to make a distinction between *témpo*, time, which makes in the plurall, *témpi*, times, *essercitio*, an army, *esserciti*, armies; *vité*, a vine, *vítii*, vines, *mártire*, a martyr, *mártiri*, martyrs.

Note that, *huómo* a man, makes in the plurall, *huómini*, men.

*Túo*, thine, plurall; *túoi*, thine, and some words, ending in *lo*, make *gl*, in the plurall, as *capélló*, a hair, *capégli*, hairs, or head of hair, *quéllo* that, *quéglis*, those, &c.

## U.

Makes *u*, in the plurall, as, *la virtù*, *virtue*, *le virtù*, *virtues*.

*La grù*, a crane. *le grù*, cranes.

Observe, that nouns ending in *co, ca, go, ga*, make their plurals, in *chi, che, ghi, ghe*, as,

*Giuoco*, a game, pl. *giuochi*, games.

*Párca*, one of the fatal sisters, pl. *párche*, fatal sisters,

*Luogo*, a place, pl. *luóghi*, places.

*Piága*, a sore, pl. *piághe*, sores.

Except,

*Médico*, a physician, pl. *médici*, physicians.

*Canónico*, a canon of a cathedral, pl. *canónici*, canons.

*Gréco*, a Grecian, pl. *gréci*, grecians.

*Pórco*, a hog, pl. *pórci*, hogs.

*Mónaco*, a monk, pl. *mónaci*, monks.

*Mendíco*, a beggar, pl. *mendíci*, beggars.

*Próco*, a woer, pl. *próci*, woers.

*Mágico*, a wizard, pl. *mági*, wizards.

*Salvático*, a wild man; pl. *salvátici*, wild men.

*Amíco*, a friend, pl. *amíci*, friends, and some few others.

These following words of the masculine gender, have a double plurall, the later whereof seems to be of the feminine, and are now most in use, with the best Italians.

*Anélio*, a ring, pl. *li anelli*, or, *le anéllo*, rings.

*Bráccio*, an arme, pl. *li brácci*, or, *le bráccia*, arms.

*Bríciolo*, a crumme, pl. *li brícioli*, or, *le bríciola*, crums.

Cal-

*Calcagno*, a heel, pl. *li calcagni*, or, *le calcâgna*, heels.

*Castello*, a castle, plur. *li castelli*, or, *le castella*, castles.

*Carro*, a chariot, pl. *li carri*, or *le carra*, chariots.

*Centenâo*, a hundred, pl. *li centenâi*, or *le centenâia*, hundreds.

*Cerchio*, a hoop, pl. *li cerchi*, or *le cerchia*, hoops.

*Cervello*, brains, pl. *li cervelli*, or *le cervella*, brains.

*Chiostro*, a cloyster, pl. *li chiostri*, or *le chioſtra*.

*Ciglio*, a brow, pl. *li cigli*, or *le cíglia*, brows.

*Coltello*, a knife, pl. *li coltelli*, or *le coltella*, knives.

*Corbello*, a basket, pl. *li corbelli*, or *le corbella*, baskets.

*Corno*, a horn, pl. *li córni*, or *le córna*, horns.

*Dito*, a finger, pl. *li diti*, or *le dita*, fingers.

*Fato*, a fate, pl. *li fâti*, or *le fata*, the fates.

*Fico*, a fig, pl. *li fichi*, or *le fica*, figs.

*Filo*, a thred, pl. *le fili*, or *le fila*, threds.

*Fondaménto*, a foundation, pl. *li fondaménti*, or *le fondaménta*, foundations.

*Fóſſo*, a ditch, pl. *li fóſſi*, or *le fóſſa*, ditches.

*Frutto*, a fruit, pl. *li frûtti*, or *le frûta*, fruits.

*Ginócchio*, a knee, pl. *li ginóechi*, or *le ginóchhia*, knees.

*Granéllo*, a grain, pl. *li granelli*, or *le granella*, grains.

*Grido*, a shout, pl. *li grîdi*, or *le grîda*, shouts.

*Gúscio*, a shell, pl. *li gúsci*, or *le gúscia*, shels.

*Interiore*, an intrall, pl. *gli interîori*, or *le interibra*, intrals.

*Lâbbro*, a lip, pl. *li lâbri*, or *le lâbba*, lips.

*Lérgno*, a stick or billet, pl. *li légnî*, or *le lègna*, sticks, or billets.

Lenz

*Lenzuólo*, a sheet, pl. *i lenzuóli*, or *le lenzuóla*, sheets.

*Mémbro*, a limb, pl. *i mémbri*, or *le mémbra*, limbs.

*Miglió*, a mile, pl. *i migli*, or *le migli*, miles.

*Migliáio* a thousand, pl. *i migliai*, or *le migliaia*, thousands.

*Móggio*, a bushell, pl. *i móggi*, or *le móggia*, bushels.

*Mulíno*, a mill, pl. *i molini*, or *le mulina*, milles.

*Múro*, a wall, pl. *i muri*, or *le mura*, walls.

*Oréccchio*, an ear, pl. *gli orécchi*, or *le oréccchia*, ears.

*Ozzo*, a bone, pl. *gli óssi*, or *le óssa*, bones.

*Páio*  $\begin{cases} \text{a couple, pl. } i \text{ pái} \\ \text{a pair, pl. } i \text{ pári} \end{cases}$  or *le páia*  $\begin{cases} \text{couples} \\ \text{pairs} \end{cases}$

*Peccáto*, a sin, pl. *i peccáti*, or *le peccáta*, sins.

*Púgno*, a fist, pl. *i púgni*, or *le pígnia*, fists.

*Quadrélló*, an arrow, pl. *i quadrélli*, or *le quadrélla*, arrows.

*Rastélló*, a rake, pl. *i rastélli*, or *le rastélla*, rakes.

*Ríso*, a laughter, pl. *i rísi*, or *le rísa*, laughters.

*Sacco*, a bag, pl. *i sacchi*, or *le sacca*, bags.

*Stáio*  $\begin{cases} \text{a bushel, pl. } i \text{ stái} \\ \text{a stári, pl. } i \text{ stáris} \end{cases}$  or *le stáia*  $\begin{cases} \text{bushels} \\ \text{stáras} \end{cases}$

*Strído*, a crying out, pl. *i strídi*, or *le strída*, cryings out.

*Teláro*  $\begin{cases} \text{a loom, pl. } i \text{ telári} \\ \text{a telái, pl. } i \text{ teláis} \end{cases}$  or *le telára*  $\begin{cases} \text{looms} \\ \text{teláras} \end{cases}$

*Téitto*, a roof, pl. *i téiti*, or *le téitta*, roofs.

*Tuórlo*, a yelk, pl. *i tuórli*, or *le tuórla*, yelks.

*Váso*, a vessel, pl. *i vási*, or *le vása*, vessels.

*Vestíggio*, a footstep, pl. *i vestíggii*, or *le vestíggia*, footsteps.

*Vestiménto*, a garment, pl. *i vestiménti*, or *le vestiménta*, garments.

*Uóvo*, an egg, pl. *gli uóvi*, or *le uóva*, eggs.

Observe that feminines are made of masculines, by turning *o*, into *a*, as *amíco*, a hee-friend, *amíca*, a shee-friend, *bélló*, fair, masculine; *bélla*, fair, feminine. And generally nouns ending in *a*, are feminines, except some few, as *Dúca*, a Duke, *podestà*, a magistrate, *bóia*, an executioner, &c.

All nouns ending in *ánza*, *énza*, *tríce*, and *ónce*, are of the feminine gender, as *abondánza*, plenty *Patiénza*, patience, *ballatríce*, a woman dancer, except *poltróna*, a coward, *salóna*, a great Hall, *boccóna*, a morsell.

All nouns ending in *o*, and *óre*, are of the masculine gender, as *amíco*, a friend, *il látore*, the bearer, except *máno*, a hand.

These following nouns are seldom used, but in the plurall.

*Gl' ampléssi*, embraces.

*Le carézze*, dalliances, or caresses.

*Le forbici*, sheers.

*Le nózze*, nuptials.

*Le facoltà* <sup>3</sup> riches.

*Le richézzes* <sup>3</sup> riches.

*Mérci*, wares,

The dignities and titles of men and women, are  
as followeth.

*Imperatōrē*, an Emperour.

*Imperatricē*, an Emperesse.

*Império*, an Empire.

*Ré*, a King.

*Reina* } a Queen.

*Regina* } a Queen.

*Regno* } a Kingdome, or Realme.

*Reame* } a Kingdome, or Realme.

*Principe*, a Prince.

*Principessa*, a Princesse.

*Principato*, a principality.

*Dúca*, a Duke.

*Duchéssa*, a Dutchesse.

*Ducáto*, a Dukedom.

*Conte*, an Earle.

*Contéssa*, a Countesse.

*Contádo*, an Earldome.

*Marchése*, a Marquis.

*Marchésa* } a Lady Marquis, or Marchionesse.

*Marcheggiána* } a Lady Marquis, or Marchionesse.

*Marchesato*, a Marquiship.

*Barón*, a Baron.

*Baróna* } a Baronette.

*Baronéssa* } a Baronette.

*Baronia*, a Barony.

*Cavagliéro* } a Knight, or any Gentleman in com-

*Cavagliére* } mon discourse.

*Signora*,

or } a Lady, or Gentlewoman.

*Dáma*.

*Cavagliérato*, Knighthood.

*Gentilhuómo*, a Gentleman.

*Gentildónna*, a Gentlewoman.

*Messére*, a goodman such a one, especially of inferior Mechanicks.

*Madónna*, a goody such a one, or gammer such a one. See more to this purpose in the Treatise of addressing Letters.

Observe, that the surnames of Families most commonly end in *i*, as *Orsíni*, *Piccolomíni*; though some end in *a*, and in *o*, as *Bentivóglia*, *Castelvétro*, *Colónna*, *Caráffa*, *Gonzágá*, &c.

The scale how to make nouns signifie more or less, better or worse, in their several significations.

'*Otto*, Nounes ending in *otto*, declare the thing to be handsomely big, indifferently likely, as *capélló*, a hat; *capellótto*, a pretty big hat.

'*One*, Nounes ending in *óne* declare the thing something exceeding proportion, yet not ugly or despicable, as *capélló*, a hat; *capellón*, a good big hat.

'*Accio*, Nounes ending in *áccio* declare the thing not onely to exceed proportion, but contemptible with all, as *capélló*, a hat; *capelláccio*, an ugly great hat.

'*Etto*. Nounes ending in *éttó* declare the smallness and prettiness of the thing; as *capélló*, a hat; *capelléttó*, a pretty little hat.

'*Ino*. Nounes ending in *íno* declare the thing yet smaller and prettier, as *capélló*, a hat; *capellíno*, a very pretty little hat.

'*Uccio*, or 'Uzzo. Nounes ending in *uccio* or *uzzo*, declare the thing to be of the least and absolutely despicable

spicable and contemptible, as *capello*, a hat; *capelluccio*, or *capelluzzo*, a little sorry ill-favoured hat.

And so in a thousand other examples, which is a very great liberty of the Language.

Now as hath been said of a masculine Noun, the like may be of a feminine, making of it to end in *a*, as *cavalla*, a mare; *cavallotta*, *cavallona*, *cavallaccia*, *cavalletta*, *cavallina*, *cavalluccia*, or *cavalluzza*.

Most of the nick-names are made to run upon this termination, as by way of detraction, as *Minicuccio*, from *Domínico*, a mans name so call'd; *Minicuccia*, from *Dominicuccia*, a womans name so call'd; *Carlo*, *Charles*; *Carluccio*, little *Charles*, *Anna*, *Anne*; *Anniccia*, little *Nan*; though some run otherwise, as *Checco* for *Francésco*, as *Frank* for *Francis*, *Checca* for *Francésca*, *Frank* for *Frances*, *Mas* for *Tomás*, *Tom* for *Thomas*; as *Mas Aniello*, for *Tomás Aniello*, a name sufficiently noted in *Naples*.

Observe, that if the noun that you would diminish end in *no*, *na*, or *re*, *ra*, by making the same end in *ello*, if masculine; in *ella*, if feminine, you express a kinde of prettiness of the same, as *áfino*, an als; *afinello*, a little pretty als; *áfina*, a she als; *afinella*, a pretty she als.

*Pastore*, a shepherd; *pastorélla*, a little shepherd; *pastóra*, a shepherdess; *pastorélla*, a little pretty shepherdess.

Some diminutives are also made to end in *nólo*, *nóla*, *uolino*, *uolina*; as *pézzo*, a piece, or while of time; *pezzuólo*, a little piece, or while of time; *pezzuolino*, a very little piece, or small while of time; also *pézza*, a piece, clout, or handkerchief; *pezzuóla*, a very small piece, &c. Also *chiésa*, a Church; *chiesuóla*, a little

little Church; *chieuolina*, a very little Church, or Chapel.

Some also end in *essa*, as *Dottore*, a Doctor; *Dottoressa*, a she-Doctor; *Medichessa*, a she-Physician, from *Médico*, a Physician.

Observe, that nouns ending in *ne*, by taking away the last vowel, and adding *céllō* to it, you express the smallness and prettiness of the same; as *limónē*, a lemon; *limoncéllō*, a small lemon. The like if you add *cino* to it, as *limoncino*, a small lemon. If the noun end in *na*, then cast the *a* and put *cina* to it, and you express the smallness and prettiness of it; as *coróna*, a crown; *coroncina*, a pretty little crown.

Observe, that if you make a feminine noun to end in *ónē*, you express the bigness of it, and in a good sense; as *bel salónē*, a fair great Hall, from *sálā*, a Hall; *che bel piazzónē*, what a fair great place? from *piazzā*, a place.

Observe, that sometimes a diminutive is used after the augmentative, as *homacciuólo*, a little sorry man; *donnacciuóla*, a little sorry woman; and this is used in an ill sense: yet *homacciotto*, a well-set man, is used indifferently. Also, two diminutives are sometimes put together, to express the greater diminution or prettiness of the thing; *cameretína*, a little, little closet, or chamber; *sonettíno*, a little sonnet, or ditty.

Observe, that such as end in *o*, or rather in *ro*, commonly make their diminutive to end in *éttō*, as *biáncō*, white, *bianchétto*, whitish; *chiáro*, clear, *chiaréttō*, clearish, or pretty clear; *dúro*, hard, *duréttō*, hardish, or pretty hard.

Observe, that nouns ending in *éssō* or *éssca*, are

much like the words ending in *ish* in English; *donéscō*, womanish; *fanciulleſca*, childish.

Observe, that by putting *giáre*, or *záre*, to any noun, signifying person, office, beast, or any creature, you express the quality, nature, action or condition of that thing, person or creature; as *pavóne*, a Peacock; *pavoneggiáre*, to play the Peacock; *Pasqua*, Easter; *Pasqueggiáre*, to keep Easter; *Vólpe*, a Fox, *Volpeggiáre*, to play the Fox. *Pavonezzáre*, *pasquezzáre*, *volpezzáre*, are the same, but not so frequent in that termination.

Observe, that verbs that are made to end in *acchiáre*, are meant in an ill sense, and by way of disparagement; *vivacchiáre*, to live hardly, to rub out; *sonnacchiáre*, to slumber, to be drowsy out of laziness; *scrivacchiáre*, to scribble; *pacchiáre*, to feed like a hog. But this caution must be had, that in imitation of these observations one be bold, but not too bold, for the eare and custome must be conductors herein; or else it is possible to mistake, as custome sayes, *homincino*, or *homiccíuolo*, for a little man, not *hométtō*; *donnicinóla*, rather than *donéttā*, a little woman, though *donnina* is much in use; *terricciuóla*, a little town, rather than *terrína*, or *terréttā*; *vecchierélla*, a little old man, rather than *vecchiéttō*, or *vecchíno*; *muricciuólo*, a little wall, rather than *muréttō*; *fetterélla*, a little slice, rather than *fettína*, or *fetteíta*; *tortorélla*, a turtle dove, rather than *tortorína*; *arditéllō*, a little bold-face; *frascaréllō*, a wagge, rather than *arditíno*, or *fraschétto*; *testicciuóla*, a little head of any beast; but *testína*, a little head of any person, or little heads in cuts or ingravures. Good attention must master this difficulty.

Observe,

Observe, that words ending in *áme*, the kind or extreme quantity is express'd thereby, as *bestiáme*, all manner of cattel; *polláme*, all manner of poultry; *uccelláme*, all manner of birds; *legnáme*, all manner of timber; *rottáme*, all manner of rubbish; *ossáme*, all manner of bones; *carnáme*, all manner of flesh, or any carcase.

### Of the degrees of comparison.

*Buono*, good.

*Megliore*, better.

*Ottimo*, { *Bonissimo*, } best.

*Béne*, well.

*Méglia*.

*Benissimo*, { most excellent well.

*Ottimamente*, } most excellent well.

*Peggio*, worse.

*Pessimo*, { worst of all.

*Mále*, ill.

*Peggio*, worse.

*Pessimamente*, most ill, or in the worst manner that may be.

*Grande*, great.

*Maggiore*, { greater.

*Più grande*, } greater.

*Grandissimo*, } most great.  
*Mássimo*, }

*Grandemente*, greatly.

*Maggiorménte*, the rather, or more especially.

*Massimamente*, most especially.

*Piccolo*, little.

*Minore*, }

*Più piccolo*, }

*Piccolissimo*, } least, most little.

*Minimo*,

*Superiore*, above, superior.

*Inferiore*, beneath, inferior.

*Suprémo*, highest.

*Infimo*, lowest.

*Poco*, little.

*Meno*, }

*Márco*, }

*Pochissimo*, the fewest of, or extreme little.

*Alto*, high.

*Più alto*, more high.

*Altissimo*, }

*Sómmo*, }

*Mólto*, much, or very.

*Più*, more.

*Moltíssimo*, exceeding much, very much, if plur., exceeding many.

Observe, that the general way of comparing is by *più*, or *meno*, more or less, as *più dótto*, more learned; *men dótto*, less learned; and that either *di*, *del*, *che*, or *che non* follows; as 'Egli è *più auventuráto* *di me*, He is more fortunate than I.

*'Egli è più accorto del compagno,* He is more wary than his fellow-partner.

*'Egli parla più che nessuno,* He speaks more than any body.

*Hanno più guai che non credono,* They have more sorrows than they believe.

The like if you put *méno* instead of *più*, as *Egli è meno avventurato di me*, He is less fortunate than I, &c. The same of *méglie* and *péggio*, better and worse; as *'Egli scrive péggio di nessuno*, He writes worse than any body; *Parla méglie di tutti*, He speaks better than them all.

*In certe cose riesce méglie del solito,* In some things he comes off better than usual; *In certe altre péggio*, In some others worse.

*La pratica fa méglie che la teórica semplice*, The practice is better than mere theory.

*Gli Inglesi parlano méglie la lingua Italiana che non fanno i Francési*, The English speak better the Italian Language than the Frenchmen: *Ma prononzianno poi la lingua Latina péggio che non fanno loro*, But then they pronounce the Latin tongue worse than they do.

Observe, that by putting

*Molto,* } You express the same which in English;

*Assai,* } far, or much.

*Via,*

*Molto più ricco*, Far more rich.

*Assai più letterato*, Much more learned.

*Via,* *più spedita*, much more ready, nimble. And

*Via,* *then di, del, che, or che non*, may follow, as occasion serves. Indeed *viè*, or *via*, are not so frequently used as *assai* and *molto*.

The superlative, or highest degree, is exprest as followeth.

Put *il* or *la* to *più* or *meno*, as,  
*Il più dotto di tutti*, The learnedest of all.  
*Il meno ricco*, The least rich of all.  
*La più bella di tutte*, The handsomest of all.  
*La meno bella*, The ill-fayouredst of all, or the least handsome.

Again, put to words denoting quality, *issimo*, or *issima*, and you express the superlative.

*Buono*, good; *buonissimo*, best, or most good; *mas. buona*, good; *buonissima*, best, or most good, fem.

*Utile*, profitable; *utilissimo*, most profitable.

*Dotto*, learned; *dottissimo*, most learned.

Again, double words together, and according to the signification of the word you may express the superlative of the same; as,

*Quale voléte dire di quelle signore, quella bella bella*, Which do you mean of those Ladies, she who is so extream handsome? *Chehà li denti bianchi bianchi*: Who hath such infinite white teeth; *E li capelli bianchi bianchi*, and infinite faire haire.

Also, by *quello*, *quella*, *quelli*, *quelle*, &c. and *maggior* or *minore*, according as the sense imports, you express a superlative; *Tornate con quella maggior prestezza che potéte*, Come with the greatest speed you can.

Also, *ogni* and *maggibre* imply all possible as *con*; *Ogni maggior diligenza*; With all possible diligence.

Observe, that by putting *il*, *lo*, or *la*, to any superlative

lative in *issimo* or *issima*, and you make as it were yet a further degree; as by super-excellency it is said of God Almighty, *l'altissimo*, the highest.

Observe, that by changing the last letter of the word ending in *issimo* into *amente*, you express an excess in quality; as *sicuríssimo*, most sure; *sicuríssimamente*, most assuredly; *perfettíssimo*, most perfect; *perfettíssimamente*, most perfectly.

The derivations of names from their Countreys are generally of these three terminations.

*'Ano*, as *Románo*, a Roman, from *Róma*, Rome.  
*Napolitáno*, a Neopolitan, from *Nápoli*, Naples.

*'Ese*. *Genouése*, a Genevoys, from *Genóua*.

*'Ino*. *Perugíno*, a Perugian, from *Perúgia*, a City of that name.

### Of Numbers.

*'Uno* { one, or *úní* { speaking of set numbers.  
*'Unas* { a. pl. { *úne* {

*Dúe* is both masculine and feminine; as *dúe piédi*, *dúe máni*, two hands.

*'Ambo*, both masculine and feminine; as *ámbi li fratélli*, both the brothers; *ámbo le sorelle*, both the sisters: but *ámbo* is not so frequent in common discourse.

*Amendúe*,

*Ambedúe*,

*Ambedúi*,

*Ambidúi*,

both masculine and feminine.

*Cóppia*,

Còppia, } a couple, or pair.  
 Párto, }  
 Paíto, }  
 Fiáta, } a turn, or a bout, a time, as mólte vóltas, ma-  
 Vóltas, } ny times; paréchi vóltas, several times;  
 fiáta is not so frequent in discourse.

'Uno, one.

Dúe, two.

Trè, three.

Quáttro, four.

Cingue, five.

Sei, six.

Sétti, seven.

'Otto, eight.

Nóve, nine.

Dieci, ten.

'Undeci, eleven.

Dódici, twelve.

Trédici, thirteen.

Quatórdici, fourteen.

Quíndici, fifteen.

Séndici, sixteen.

Diecisétte, seventeen.

Diecióotto, eighteen.

Diecinóve, nineteen.

Vinti, twenty.

Vint'uno, one and twenty.

Vénti dûe, two and twenty, &c.

Trénta, thirty.

Quaránta, forty.

Cinquánta, fifty.

Seffánta, sixty.

Seffánta,

*Settanta*, seventy.

*Ottanta*, eighty.

*Nonanta*,  $\frac{2}{3}$  ninety.

*Noranta*,  $\frac{5}{6}$  ninety.

*Cento*, a hundred.

*Ducento*, two hundred.

*Trecento*, three hundred, &c.

*Mille*, a thousand.

*Due mila*, two thousand.

*Cento mila*, a hundred thousand.

*Un milione*, a million.

*Decina*, half a score, or ten.

*Dozzina*, a dozen.

*Ventina*, a score.

*Trentina*, thirty.

*Quarantina*, forty, or two scores.

*Centináio*,  $\frac{2}{3}$  a hundred.

*Centináro*,  $\frac{5}{6}$  a hundred.

*Migliáio*,  $\frac{2}{3}$

*Migliáro*,  $\frac{5}{6}$  a thousand.

### Numbers in sequence.

*Primo*, first.

*Secundo*, second.

*Térzo*, third.

*Quárto*, fourth.

*Quínto*, fifth.

*Sésto*, sixth.

*Settimo*, seventh.

*Ottávo*, eighth.

*Nono*, ninth.

*Díctimo*,

*Décimo*, tenth.  
*Undécimo*, eleventh.  
*Duodécimo*, twelfth.  
*Décimo térszo*, thirteenth.  
*Décimo quarto*, fourteenth.  
*Décimo quinto*, fifteenth.  
*Décimo sésto*, sixteenth.  
*Décimo séttimo*, seventeenth.  
*Décimo ottávo*, eighteenth.  
*Décimo nóno*, nineteenth.  
*Viniésmo*, 2 twentieth.  
*Vigésmo*, 3 twentieth.  
*Trentésmo*, thirtieth.  
*Quarantésmo*, fortieth.  
*Cinquantésmo*, fiftieth.  
*Sessantésmo*, sixtieth.  
*Settantésmo*, seventieth.  
*Ottantésmo*, eightieth.  
*Nonantésmo*, 2 ninetieth.  
*Norantésmo*, 3 ninetieth.  
*Centésmo*, hundredth.  
*Ducentésmo*, two hundred.  
*Trecentésmo*, three hundred.  
*Quattrocentésmo*, four hundred.  
*Cinquecentésmo*, five hundred.  
*Secentésmo*, six hundred.  
*Settecentésmo*, seven hundred.  
*Ottocentésmo*, eight hundred.  
*Novecentésmo*, nine hundred.  
*Millésmo*, a thousandth.

*Ogni* signifieth every.  
*Tutti* all, masc. as *tutti* li cavaglieri, All the Gentlemen.  
Tutte,

*Tutte*, all, feminine; as *Tutte le Dame*, All the Ladies.

*Tutto*, all, masculine; as *Tutto il tempo della vita mia*, All my life-time.

*Tutta*, all, feminine; as *Tutta la robba*, All the wealth.

*Tutto* without an addition, signifies, the whole, or all; *Quel è tutto*, That's all. Generally, *tutti*, &c. are meant of some set number.

*Qualche* signifies some; as *qualche cosa*, something; and it is ever used in the singular.

*Alcuni*, some, is the plural to *qualche*; as *alcuni vennero*, some came; *alcuni restarono*, some staid away.

*Alcuno*, some one, or any, masc. as, *Se alcuno dicessi*, If any man should say.

*Alcuna*, Some one, feminine; *Se alcuna dicessi*, If some one woman should say.

*Alcuni*, Some, or any; *Se alcuni dicessero*, If any should say, or some men should say.

*Alcune*, Some or any; *Se alcune dicessero*, If some women should say. See more among the Pronounes, to that purpose.

### The dayes of the week?

*Lunedì*, Monday.

*Martedì*, Tuesday.

*Mércore*, } *VVednesday*.

*Mercordì*, }

*Giovedì*, }

*Giòbbia*, } *Thursday*.

*Venore*,

*Vénere*, Friday.

*Venerdì*, Friday.

*Sábato*, Saturday.

*Doménica*, Sunday.

The months of the year.

*Gennáro*, January.

*Gennáio*,

*Febráro*, February.

*Febráio*,

*Márzo*, March.

*Apriló*, April.

*Mággio*, May.

*Giugno*, June.

*Lúgglio*, July.

*Agósto*, August.

*Settembre*, September.

*Ottóbre*, October.

*Novémbre*, November.

*Dicémbra*, December.

The Seasons.

*Príma vérá*, Spring.

*Prímo témpo*,

*Státe*, Summer.

*Estáte*;

*Autúnno*, Autumn, or Fall.

*Infrescáta*,

*Invérho*, VVinter.

The

## The Pronouns.

## L

Sing.	<i>Io</i> , I. <i>Di me</i> , of me. <i>A me</i> , to me. <i>Me</i> , me. <i>O me</i> , O me. <i>Da me</i> , from me.	<i>Noi</i> , we. <i>Di noi</i> , of us. <i>A noi</i> , to us. <i>Noi</i> , us. <i>O noi</i> , O we. <i>Da noi</i> , from us.
-------	--	---

Sing.	<i>Tu</i> , thou. <i>Dite</i> , of thee. <i>A te</i> , to thee. <i>Te</i> , thee. <i>O tu</i> , O thou. <i>Da te</i> , from thee.	<i>Voi</i> , ye. <i>Di voi</i> , of ye. <i>A voi</i> , to ye. <i>Voi</i> , yee. <i>O voi</i> , O ye. <i>Da voi</i> , from ye.
-------	--	--

Sing.	<i>Egli, ei, e</i> , he. <i>Di lui</i> , of him. <i>A lui</i> , to him. <i>Lui</i> , him. <i>Da lui</i> , from him.	<i>Loro</i> , they. <i>Di loro</i> , of them. <i>A loro</i> , to them. <i>Loro</i> , them. <i>Da loro</i> , from them.
-------	---	--

Sing.	<i>Ella, lei</i> , she. <i>Di lei</i> , of her. <i>A lei</i> , to her. <i>Lei</i> , her. <i>Da lei</i> , from her.	<i>Elleno, or loro</i> , they. <i>Di loro</i> , of them. <i>A loro</i> , to them. <i>Loro</i> , them. <i>Da loro</i> , from them.
-------	--	---

Sesso

*Stesso*, { masc. sing. self-same.  
*Medesimo*, {

*Stessa*, { fem. sing. self-same.  
*Medesima*, {

*Stessi*, { masc. plur. self-same.  
*Medesimi*, {

*Stesse*, { fem. plur. self-same.  
*Medesime*, {

'*Ella*, or *lei*, is used instead of *Vos signoria*, your VVor-  
ship, or Lordship, or Ladyship.

Sing. { '*Ella*, or *lei*, your Lordship or Ladyship.  
*Dilei*, of your Lordship or Ladyship.  
*A lei*, to your Lordship or Ladyship.  
*Lei*, your Lordship or Ladyship.  
*Da lei*, from your Lordship or Ladyship.

Plur. { '*Loro*, your Lordships or Ladyships.  
*Di loro*, of your Lordships or Ladyships.  
*A loro*, to your Lordships or Ladyships.  
*Loro*, your Lordships or Ladyships.  
*Da loro*, from your Lordships or Ladyships.

But then *signorie* is commonly put with *loro*, as  
*Le signorie loro m'hauranno per iscusato*, Your Lord-  
ships or Ladyships shall excuse me; or also thus is  
usual in discourse.

*Lor' altri signori*, Ye my Lords and Gentlemen.

*Lor' altre signore*, Ye my Ladies and Gentlewomen.

*Di loro*, your Lordships or Ladyships. See the  
Treatise of addressing of Letters.

## 2.

Sing. *Il mio*, my.  
 msc. *Del mio*, of my.  
 masc. *Al mio*, to my.  
 Plur. *Dal mio*, from my.

Plur. *I*, or *li miei*, my.  
*De'*, or *delli miei*, my.  
*Ai*, or *alli miei*, to my.  
*Dai*, or *dalli miei*, from my.

Sing. *La mia*, my.  
 fem. *Della mia*, of my.  
*Alla mia*, to my.  
*Dalla mia*, from my.

Plur. *Le mie*, my.  
*Delle mie*, of my.  
*Alle mie*, to my.  
*Dalle mie*, from my.

Sing. msc. *Il tuo*, thy.  
*Dél tuo*, of thy.  
*Alt tuo*, to thy.  
*Dál tuo*, from thy.

Plur. *I*, or *li tuoi*, thy.  
*De'*, or *delli tuoi*, of thy.  
*Ai*, or *alli tuoi*, to thy.  
*Dai*, or *dalli tuoi*, frō thy.

Sing. fem. *La tua*, thy.  
*Della tua*, of thy.  
*Alla tua*, to thy.  
*Dalla tua*, from thy.

Plur. *Le tue*, thy.  
*Délle tue*, of thy.  
*Alle tue*, to thy.  
*Dalle tue*, from thy.

Sing. msc. *Il suo*, his.  
*Del suo*, of his.  
*Al suo*, to his.  
*Dál suo*, from his.

Plur. *I*, or *li suoi*, his.  
*De'*, or *delli suoi*, of his.  
*Ai*, or *alli suoi*, to his.  
*Dai*, or *dalli suoi*, from his.

Sing. *La sua*, hers. *Le sue*, hers. Plur.  
 fem. *Della sua*, of hers. *Delle sue*, of hers.  
*Alla sua*, to hers. *'Alle sue*, to hers.  
*Dalla sua*, from hers. *Dalle sue*, from hers.

Sing. *Il nostro*, our.  
 masc. *Del nostro*, of our.  
*Al nostro*, to our.  
*Dal nostro*, from our.

Plur. *I*, or *li*, *nostri*, our.  
*Dei*, or *delli nostri*, of our.  
*Ai*, or *alli nostri*, to our.  
*Dai*, or *dalli nostri*, from our.

Sing. *Il vostro*, your.  
 masc. *Del vostro*, of your.  
*Al vostro*, to your.  
*Dal vostro*, from your.

Plur. *I*, or *li vostri*, your.  
*Dei*, or *delli vostri*, of your.  
*Ai*, or *alli vostri*, to your.  
*Dai*, or *dalli vostri*, from your.

The feminines are made by changing *a*, as *nostro*, *nostra*, *vostro*, *vostra*, sing. *nostre*, *vostre*, plur. as hath been shewn of *la mia*, *la tua*, *le mie*, *le tue*; as, *la mia casa*, my house; *le mie case*, my houses.

Observe, that if *mio*, *tua*, *sua*, *mía*, *túa*, *súa*, end not a period, that they are pronounce'd as it were in one sound, as *é mio pensiero*, It is my fancy or invention; *é pensier mio*, it is my care and duty, &c. The like in *Dio*,

Plur.

rs.

*Dio, God, Dio voglia, God grant; Volésse Dio, Would to God.*

Observe, that *il mio, il suo, il suo, il nostro, il vostro, il loro*, being put without addition, signifies, my wealth or estate, thine, his, ours, yours, theirs; *possiedo il mio*, I enjoy my own; and  *Egli posséde il suo*, He enjoys his own.

Observe, that *i nostri, vostri, i miei, i suoi*, is meant nearest friends, kinred, or domesticks, v. z. dwelling in the same household.

Observe, that speaking to, or of more, whether men or women, *loro* is indifferent to either; as,

*Il loro ben stare, your welfare.*

*Del loro ben stare, of your welfare.*

*Al loro ben stare, to your welfare.*

*Dal loro ben stare, from your welfare.*

S. masc. *Il cui, whose.* { *La cui, whose.*  
*Del cui, of whose.* { *Delli cui, of whose.*  
*Al cui, to whose.* { *Alli cui, to whose.*  
*Dal cui, from whose.* { *Dalli cui, fró whose.*

PL fem. *Le cui, whose.* { *Le cui, whose.*  
*Delle cui, of whose.* { *Delle cui, of whose.*  
*Alla cui, to whose.* { *Alle cui, to whose.*  
*Dalla cui, from whose.* { *Dalle cui, fró whose.*

Masc. *E altri, another.* { *Di altri, of another.*  
*Al altri, to another.* { *Dal altri, from another.*

Plur. *Gli altrui*, others.  
*Degli altrui*, of others.  
*Agl' altrui*, to others.  
*Dagli altrui*, from others.

And properly *lo*, *del*, *al*, *dal*, belongs not to *altrui*, but to the word following; as *l'altrui potere*, another's power, that is, *il potere di altri*, or *di alcun altro*, the power of others, or of any other.

Plur. *L'altrui*, another's.  
*Dell'altrui*, of another's.  
*All'altrui*, to another's.  
*All'altrui*, from another's.

Plur. *Le altrui*, others.  
*Delle altrui*, of others.  
*Alle altrui*, to others.  
*Dalle altrui*, from others.

Observe, *Di altrui*, of another, or others.

*Ad altrui*, to another, or to another's.  
*Da altrui*, from another, or from another's.  
 is indifferent either for gender or number; as, *La róCCA altrui*, another's wealth; *Le róBBE altrui*, another's goods.

The like of *Di cùi*, whose, or of whom.

*A cùi*, to whose, or to whom.

*Da cùi*, from whose, or from whom.

Observe this elegancy, that *di cùi* comes elegantly between the article and the noun throughout, and in each

each number; *Il di cui honóre*, Whose honour; *Le di cui ricchezze*, Whose riches. As may also be said of *lui* and *lei*; *Il di lui sapere*, *la di lei bellezza*, his knowledge, her beauty.

Sing. *Quello*, he, or that.

Sing. *Di quello*, of him, or that.

Sing. *A quello*, to him, or that.

Sing. *Da quello*, from him, or that.

Plur. *Quelli*, they or those.

Plur. *Di quelli*, of them or those.

Plur. *A quelli*, to them or those.

Plur. *Da quelli*, from them or those.

Sing. *Quella*, she, or that.

Sing. *Di quella*, of her, or that.

Sing. *A quella*, to her, or that.

Sing. *Da quella*, from her, or that.

Plur. *Quelle*, they or those.

Plur. *Di quelle*, of them or those.

Plur. *A quelle*, to them or those.

Plur. *Da quelle*, from them or those.

*Quello* and *quella* being applyed to things as well as persons.

Sing. *Questo*, this man or thing.

Sing. *Di questo*, of this man or thing.

Sing. *A questo*, to this man or thing.

Sing. *Da questo*, from this man or thing.

Plur. *Quésti*, these men, or things.  
 } *Di quésti*, of these men, or things.  
 } *A quésti*, to these men or things.  
 } *Da quésti*, from these men, or things.

Sing. *Quésta*, this woman or thing.  
 } *Di quésta*, of this woman or thing.  
 } *A quésta*, to this woman or thing.  
 } *Da quésta*, from this woman or thing.

Plur. *Quéste*, these women or things.  
 } *Di quéste*, of these women or things.  
 } *A quéste*, to these women or things.  
 } *Da quéste*, from these women or things.

*Quésto* and *quésta* indifferently applied to things or persons.

Sing. *Colúi*, he or that man.  
 } *Di colúi*, of him.  
 } *A colúi*, to him.  
 } *Da colúi*, from him.

Plur. *Colóro*, they, or those men.  
 } *Di colóro*, of them.  
 } *A colóro*, to them.  
 } *Da colóro*, from them.

Sing. *Coleí*, she or that woman.  
 } *Di coleí*, of her.  
 } *A coleí*, to her.  
 } *Da coleí*, from her.

Plur. { Colóro, they or those women.  
Di colóro, of them.  
A colóro, to them.  
Da colóro, from them.

*Colúi* and *coléi* applied onely to persons, and also in a kinde of flighting way, as pointing at such a person.

Sing. { Costúi, this man.  
Di costúi, of this man.  
A costúi, to this man.  
Da costúi, from this man.

Plur. { Costóro, these men.  
Di costóro, of these men.  
A costóro, to these men.  
Da costóro, from these men.

Sing. { Costéi, this woman.  
Di costéi, of this woman.  
A costéi, to this woman.  
Da costéi, from this woman.

Plur. { Costóra, these women.  
Di costóra, of these women.  
A costóra, to these women.  
Da costóra, from these women.

Observe, that *costúi*, *colúi*, *costéi*; *coléi*, sometimes have no article of their own, but what belongs to the word following, as hath been said of *altrúi*, *Il costúi amore*, This man's love, that is, *L'amore di questo*;

The love of this man. But this phrase is not civil, nor is it very frequent.

*Cofus* and *Cofsei* are used onely to persons, and in a more slighting manner than *colus* or *coleis*.

Sing. *Cotestui*, this man.  
 Di *cotestui*, of this man.  
 A *cotestui*, to this man.  
 Da *cotestui*, from this man.

Plur. *Cotestoro*, these men.  
 Di *cotestoro*, of these men.  
 A *cotestoro*, to these men.  
 Da *cotestoro*, from these men.

Sing. *Cotestei*, this woman.  
 Di *cotestei*, of this woman.  
 A *cotestei*, to this woman.  
 Da *cotestei*, from this woman.

Plur. *Cotestoro*, these women.  
 Di *cotestoro*, of these women.  
 A *cotestoro*, to these women.  
 Da *cotestoro*, from these women.

*Cotestui* and *cotestei* us'd as *cofus* and *cofsei*.

Sing. *Cotesto*, that man or thing.  
 Di *cotesto*, of that man or thing.  
 A *cotesto*, to that man or thing.  
 Da *cotesto*, from that man or thing.

Plur.

Plur. *Cotésti*, these men or things.  
*Di cotésti*, of these men or things.  
*A cotésti*, to these men or things.  
*Da cotésti*, from these men or things.

Sing. *Cotésta*, that woman or thing.  
*Di cotésta*, of that woman or thing.  
*A cotésta*, to that woman or thing.  
*Da cotésta*, from that woman or thing.

Plur. *Cotéste*, these women or things.  
*Di cotéste*, of these women or things.  
*A cotéste*, to these women or things.  
*Da cotéste*, from these women or things.

*Cotésto cotésta us'd as quéstó quéstá.*

*Cotésti*, *quéstí*, *quégli*, are us'd in a singular meaning; as *Cotésti ancor vive*, He yet lives; *Cotésti è quel tal capitáno del qual vi ho parlato*, This is the Captain of which I have spoken to you of; *Quégli è forastière pur anch' égli*, He is a stranger also.

*Quégli* and *quéstí* are us'd in a singular signification, when two things are required, *quelli* relating to the first, *quélli* or *quégli* to the latter; *Giovánni & Andréa son íti in campánya*, John and Andrew are gone into the Countrey; *Quélli* or *quégli* a *caválló*, *quésti* a *piédi*, The former on horseback, the latter on foot. The like of *quélla* and *quéstá*, speaking in a feminine signification; *L'invidia e l'empulazione sóna qualità molto differénti*, *quélla* è *vítio quéstá virtù*, Envy and emulation are two different qualities, the former is a vice, the latter a virtue.

*Ciò* stands for *quello*, that; *questo*, this; as, *Non fate ciò*, Do noe that; *Ciò mi dà male*, This troubles me, or that troubles me.

Observe, that *quello* and *quella*, with the particle (*in*) before either, signifies as much as in the interim, or then when; as, *Lo schermidore in quello che riceve la botta fà la riposta*, The Fencer in that interim that he receives the blow or thrust, returns it, or strikes or thrusts again. *Il capitano in quella che vede entrare gli inimici rimase confuso*, The Captain in the interim, or when he saw the enemies enter in, remain'd astonish'd.

Observe, that *il*, *del*, *al*, *dal*, is never joyned to *questo* or *quello*, nor *la*, *della*, *alla*, *dalla*, to *questa* or *quella*.

## IV.

*S. m. f.* *Il quale*, or *cui*, who, or which.  
*Dell quale*, of whom, or which.  
*Al quale*, to whom, or which.  
*Dal quale*, from whom, or which.

*Plur.* *Li quali*, or *chi*, who or which.  
*Delli quali*, of whom or which.  
*Alli quali*, to whom or which.  
*Dalli quali*, from whom or which.

*S. f. m.* *La quale*, who or which.  
*Della quale*, of whom or which.  
*Alla quale*, to whom or which.  
*Dalla quale*, from whom or which.

Non  
trou-  
rticle  
erim,  
icéve  
a that  
es or  
entrár  
inte-  
d a-  
  
qué-  
a or

Plur. *Le quális*, who or what.  
*Délle quális*, of whom or which.  
*Alle quális*, to whom or which.  
*Dálle quális*, from whom or which. Being ap-  
plied to persons or things indifferently.

Sing. m. *Tále*, such an one.  
*Del tále*, of such an one.  
*Al tále*, to such an one.  
*Dal tále*, from or by such an one.

Plur. *I*, or *li táli*, such ones.  
*De' táli*, of such ones.  
*A' táli*, to such ones.  
*Da' táli*, from or by such ones.

Sing. fém. *La tále*, such an one.  
*Délle tále*, of such an one.  
*Alla tále*, to such an one.  
*Dálle tále*, from or by such an one.

Plur. *Le táli*, such ones.  
*Délle táli*, of such ones.  
*Alle táli*, to such ones.  
*Dálle táli*, from or by such ones.

*Tále* with (a) signifies, to that pass; *E ridéto a*  
*tále*, He is brought to that pass.

*Tále*, many an one, or some one; as, *Tal ti báccia*  
*la mano che te la vorrebbe mózza*, Many an one, or  
 some, kisses thy hand, that wish it cut off.

*Tále*, this body, or that body, when it is put with  
*quális*, *Non si lácchia gabbáre né da tále né da quális*,  
 He

suffers not himself to be abused by this body or that body.

**Sing.** *'Eſſo*, he, ſelf-fame;

*Di éſſo*, of him;

*Ad éſſo*, to him.

*Da éſſo*, from him, or by him.

**Plur.** *'Eſſi*, they themſelves;

*Di éſſi*, of them;

*Ad éſſi*, to them;

*Da éſſi*, from them, or by them.

**Sing.** *'Eſſa*, ſhe or her ſelf;

*Di éſſa*, of her;

*Ad éſſa*, to her.

*Da éſſa*, from her, or by her.

**Plur.** *'Eſſe*, they themſelves;

*Di éſſe*, of them;

*Ad éſſe*, to them;

*Da éſſe*, from them, or by them.

Obſerve, that *éſſo* is elegantly placed with *con*, and *noi*, *voi*, *ſi lóro*, *lei*, *Con éſſo noi*, Along with us; *Con éſſo voi*, Along with you; *Con éſſo lóro*, Along with them; *Con éſſo lei*, Along with her; also, *Con éſſo mécō, téco, ſico*, Together with me, thee, him, &c.

*Che*, who or which.

*Di che*, of whom or which.

*A che*, to whom or which.

*Da che*, from whom or which, or by whom or which.

*Cui*, who or which.

*Di cui*, of whom or which.

*A cui*, to whom or which.

*Da cui*, from whom or which, or by whom or which.

Both these being indifferent either for number or gender.

*Il che*, which?

*Del che*, of whom or which.

*Al che*, to whom or which.

*Da che*, from whom or which, or by whom or which, indifferent to person or thing, so either be of the masculine gender.

#### V.

*Chi*, who.

*Di chi*, of whom, or whose.

*A chi*, to whom.

*Da chi*, from whom, or by whom, indifferent either number or gender.

*Che*

Che, what.  
 Di che, of what.  
 A che, to what.  
 Da che, from what, or by which, indifferent to  
 either number or gender, either of persons or things.

Quale, which, or what.  
 Di quale, of which, or of what.  
 A quale, to which, or what.  
 Da quale, from which or what, or by which or  
 what; and so as hath been exemplified already; onely  
 this is interrogatively, as speaking of two or more,  
 Quale volete dire, Which do you mean?

## VI.

Sing. { Altro, another, masc. { Altri, others.  
 Altra, another, fem. { Altre, others.

S. masc. { L' altro, the other.  
 Del altro, of the other.  
 Al altro, to the other.  
 Dal altro, from the other, or by the other.

Plur. { Gli altri, the others.  
 Degli altri, of the others.  
 Agli altri, to the others.  
 Dagli altri, from the others, or by the others.

Sing. fem. { L' altra, the other.  
 Dell' altra, of the other.  
 All' altra, to the other.  
 Dall' altra, from the other, or by the other.

Plur.

Le *altre*, the others.  
 Delle *altre*, of the others.  
 Alle *altre*, to the others.  
 Dalle *altre*, from the others.  
*Altro*, any other man or thing.  
 D'*altro*, of any other man or thing.  
 Ad *altro*, to any other man or thing.  
 Da *altro*, from any other man or thing, or by any other man or thing.

*Altri* is oft put in the singular, as signifying any one, any body; *Nissuno ci vi se altri non vuole*, None goes there unless one will.

*Altri* repeated, signifies some, or others; *Altri piangono, altri ridono*, Some weep, some laugh, or others weep, others laugh.

*Chi* signifies one, or any body, or a body; *Non si può, chi non volesse contravenire al precetto*, It cannot be, unless one, or a body, would oppose the command.

*Chi*, if repeated, signifies some; as, *Chi si scorruccia, Some are angry; Chi si gode, Some are pleased;* and is ever of the singular number, whereas *altri* doubled, is of the plural.

*Chi*, who, and *che*, what. *Non se chi egli si sia*, I know not who he is; *Ne che egli si faccia*, Nor what he is doing.

Masc. *Qualch'uno*, *Some one*  
 Fem. *Qualch'una*, *Some one*

Masc. { *Qualcheduno*, } some one man.  
 Fem. { *Qualcheduna*, } some one woman.

Observe, that nothing must be added to these words, as it were absurd to say, *Qualcún* or *qualchedún huómo*, *Qualcún* or *qualchedún donna*, *Qualcún* *caballo*, or *Qualcún* *cosa*.

Sing. masc. *Alcuno*, some one man,

Sing. fem. *Alcuna*, some one woman. Also they may be applyed to things as well as persons.

Plur. masc. { *Alcuni*, some ones.

Alcunes, some ones, referring either to persons or things.

Sing. *Alcuno*, some one man or thing.

*D'alcuno*, of some one man or thing.

*Ad alcuno*, to some man or thing,

*Da alcuno*, from some one man or thing, or by some one man or thing.

Plur. *Alcuni*, some men or things.

*D'alcuni*, of some men or things.

*Ad alcuni*, to some men or things,

*Da alcuni*, from or by some men or things.

Sing. *Alcuna*, some woman or thing.

*D'alcuna*, of some woman or thing.

*Ad alcuna*, to some woman or thing,

*Da alcuna*, from or by some woman or thing.

Plur. fem. *Alcúne*, some women or things.  
*D'alcúne*, of some women or things;  
*Adalcúne*, to some women or things.  
*Da alcúne*, by some women or things.

ords,  
omo,  
, or  
they  
er to  
or by  
ing.  
Plur.

*Ogn' uno*, every body, will have no addition, therefore beware of saying, *Ogn' un huomo*, Every man; *Ogn' un cavallo*, Every horse.

*Ciascuno*, masc. & Each, or every; may be without addition, or with, as *Questo lo sa ciascuna*, Every body knows this; or, *Ciascun huomo sa questo*, Every man knows this.

*Ogni*, every, indifferent to person or thing, masculine, or feminine, and is ever in the singular number, except before numbers; as, *Ogni sei mesi*, Every six months, or *Ogni santi*, All Saints, the Feast so called.

*Ogni maggiore*; and *ogni qualunque*, is as much as to say, all possible, or all manner of; *Venite con ogni maggiore prestenza*, Come with all possible diligence; *Lofarò con ogni qualunque strumento*, I'll do it with all, or any manner of instrument.

Observe, that putting *quanto*, *qualsiasi*, or *quante*, as occasion serves, to either of them, you express all without the least exception, as *I quattrini che egli havéva*, *se gli è giuocati tutti quanti*, The moneys he had, he hath play'd them all away to the last penny. *Egli venne dal giuoco di palla-corda tutto quanto sudato*, He came from the Tennis-Court all over in a sweat.

*Quanti* signifies as many as; *Gli fermorono quanti erano*, They staid them, or stopt them, as many as there were of them.



*Quanto* alone, without addition, signifies as much as; *Di mandate quanto fa di bisogno*; Ask as much as is needfull.

*Alquanto* signifies some; *alquanto tempo*, some *Alquanti* time; *alquanti huomini*, some men; *alquanta* *quanta gente*, some people; *alquante* *Alquame* case, some houses.

*Alquanto*, without addition; *Sta alquanto meglio*; He is somewhat better.

*Alquanto*, some, or a part of any thing; *Alquanto di pane*, a part or piece of bread.

*Quale* sometimes expresses a way of similitude; as *Egli qual filosofo arguto disputa*, He disputes like a cunning Philosopher.

*E te bacio le mani quale servirò ore humiliissimo*, And I kiss your hands in the nature of your most humble servant.

Masc. *Nissuno*,  
No one.

Fem. *Nissuna*,

Másc. *Veríno*, No one, or any one.

Fem. *Verína*, No one, or any one, may be applied either to persons or things; *Nissun cavaglier più garbato*, No Gentleman more compleat; *Nissuna donna più leggiadra*, No Lady more accomplish'd; *Non c'è verína cosa che stia bene co'fi*, There is not any thing that is as it should be yonder.

Masc.

Nulla, signifies nothing, or any thing; Dico Niénte, niénte, I say nothing; Volete niénte, Will you have any thing?

Nullo, as in English null, of no effect; Il suo Testamento fu nullo, His Will and Testament was null, of no effect.

Observe, that non joyn'd to nulla or niénte, denies the more; Non voglio niénte, I will have nothing at all; Non ho gustato niénte a modo mio, I have tasted nothing at all to my liking.

## VII.

Ci, to us; gli, to him or them; la, her or it; le, them, or to her, or to it; li, to him or them; lo, him or it; mi, to me, or me; ne, to us, or us; si, to himself, or himself; ti, to thy self, or thy self; vi, to your self, or your self. If either of these come before any words, they are written apart; if after, they are incorporated into the same word, the example will clear it; Ciscrive, he writes unto us; Scriveci, &c.

Observe, that if one command by way of forbiddance, then the particle precedes; as, Non vi accostate più a questa casa per quanto vi è cara la vita, Come no more near this house, as you tender your life; not Non accostatevi, &c. But if one invite or pray, then the particle is put after, and incorporated as aforesaid; as, Accostatevi al foco, Draw near to

the fire; *il* signifying him, is put before words, not after; *Il viddi*, I saw him, not *viddi*.

Observe, that when a word that is usually marked with an accent hath any of the aforesaid particles added unto it, or incorporated with it, instead of expressing the accent, the letter of the particle is doubled, and the accent omitted; *Lo farò*, I will or shall do it; *farólo: mi amò*, he lov'd me, *amómmi*.

Observe, that when these particles are coupled together, they change into *e*, whether they come before the word, or after; *cógliesela*, to steal away secretly, or flink, not *cógliesila*; *se la cólse*, he stole a way, not *si la cólse*.

*Annedítosene*, being aware of it, not *anuedítosine*; *se n'annidde*, he was aware of it, not *si n'annidde*. See more to this purpose in the Table at the end of this Introduction.

## THE VERBS.

## I.

## The Verb 'Eſſere,' to be.

## 1.

Sing. { *'Io ſono*, I am.  
*'Tu ſei*, thou art.  
*'Egli è*, he is.

Plur. { *'Noi ſiamo*, we are;  
*'Voi ſete*, or *ſiete*, ye are;  
*'Eſſi ſono*, they are.

## 2.

Sing. { *'Io éro*, or *éra*, I was.  
*'Tu éri*, thou waſt.  
*'Egli éras*, he was.

Plur. { *'Noi éramo*, or *eravamo*, we were.  
*'Voi eravate*, ye were.  
*'Eſſi érano*, they were.

## 3.

Sing. { *'Io ſono ſtato*, I have been.  
*'Tu ſei ſtato*, thou haſt been.  
*'Egli è ſtato*, he hath been.

Plur. *Noi siamo stati*, we have been.  
*Voi siete stati*, ye have been.  
*Essi sono stati*, they have been.

## 4.

Sing. *'Io fui*, I have been, or was.  
*Tu fosti*, thou hast been, or wast.  
*Egli fu*, he hath been, or was.

Plur. *Noi fummo*, or fôssimo, we have been, or were.  
*Voi foste*, ye have been, or were.  
*Essi furono*, they have been, or were.

## 5.

Sing. *'Io éra stato*, I had been.  
*Tu éri stato*, thou hadst been.  
*Egli era stato*, he had been.

Plur. *Noi eravamo stati*, we had been.  
*Voi eravate stati*, ye had been.  
*Essi érano stati*, they had been.

## 6.

Sing. *'Io fui stato*, I had been.  
*Tu fosti stato*, thou hadst been.  
*Egli fu stato*, he had been.

Plur.

Noi fummo, or füssimo státi, we had been.  
 Plur. { Voi fóste státi, ye had been.  
 'Essi fúrono státi, they had been.

According to the persons who speak, so one may say, státo, státi, státa, státe.

## 7.

Io sarò, I shall or will be.  
 Sing. { Tú sarai, thou shalt or wilt be.  
 'Egli sarà, he shall or will be.

Noi sarémo, we shall or will be.  
 Plur. { Voi saréte, ye shall or will be.  
 'Essi seránno, they shall or will be.

## 8.

Sii tñ, be thou.  
 Sing. { Sia égli, be he, or let him be.

Siámo noi, be we, or let us be.  
 Plur. { Siáte voi, be ye.  
 Siano lóro, be they, or let them be.

## 9.

Dio voglia che.  
 Sing. { Io sia, God grant I be.  
 Che tñ sia, that thou.  
 Ch' égl' sia, that he be.

Sing. *Che noi siamo*, that we be:  
 Plur. *Che voi siate*, that ye be.  
*Che essi siano*, that they be.

VIII. 20. 10.

Sing. *Dio volésse che*:  
*Io fóssi*, would God I were.  
*Tù fóssi*, thou wert.  
*Egli fósse*, he were.

Plur. *Noi fóssimo*, we were.  
*Voi fóste*, ye were.  
*Essi fóssero*, or *fósseno*, they were.

VIII. 11.

Sing. *Fóssi Io*, were I.  
*Fóssi tÙ*, wert thou.  
*Fósse égli*, were he.

Plur. *Fóssimonoi*, were we.  
*Fóste voi*, were ye.  
*Fóssero*, or *fósseno éssi*, were they.

12.

Sing. *Io sarei*, or *saria*, I should be.  
*Tù saresti*, thou should'st be.  
*Egli sarebbe*, he should be.

Plur.

Plur. *Noi saremmo*, or *saremmo*, we should be.  
*Voi sareste*, ye should be.  
*Essi sarebbero*, *sarebbero*, *saranno*, they should be.

13.

Sing. *Dio voglia che*,  
*Io sia stato*, pray God I have been.  
*Tu sia stato*, thou have been.  
*Egli sia stato*, he have been.

Plur. *Noi siamo stati*, we have been.  
*Voi siate stati*, ye have been.  
*Essi siano stati*, they have been.

14.

Sing. *Voless' fiddio che*,  
*Io fossi stato*, would to God I had been.  
*Tu fossi stato*, thou hadst been.  
*Egli fosse stato*, he had been.

Plur. *Noi fossimo stati*, we had been.  
*Voi foste stati*, yee had been.  
*Essi fossero stati*, they had been.

15.

Sing. *Io sarei stato*, I should or would have been.  
*Tu saresti stato*, thou shouldst or wouldst have been.  
*Egli sarebbe stato*, he should or would have been.

Plur.

Plur. *Non saremmo, or saressimo stati;* we should or would have been.

Plur. *Voi sareste stati, ye should or would have been.*

*Essi sarebbono stati,* they should or would have been.

16.

Sing. *Quando Io sarò stato, when I shall have been.*

Sing. *Tu sarai stato, thou shalt have been.*

*Egli farà stato, he shall have been.*

Plur. *Noi saremo stati, we shall have been.*

Plur. *Voi sarete stati, ye shall have been.*

*Essi faranno stati, they shall have been.*

17.

*Essere, to be.*

18.

*Haveré ad essere,*

*Essere per essere, to be about to be;*

*Douer essere,*

19.

*Essendo, being.*

[20]

Stato,  
Stati,  
Stata,  
Stato,

been,

[21]

Essere stato, to have been.

[22]

Essendo stato, having been.

[23]

Havendo ad essere,  
Essendo per essere, being about to be,  
Dovendo essere,

## II.

### The Verb *Havere*, to have.

[24]

Sing. { *Io ho*, I have.  
*Tu hai*, thou hast.  
*Egli ha*, he hath.

Plur. { *Noi habbiamo*, or *havemo*, we have.  
 { *Voi havete*, ye have.  
 { *Essi hanno*, they have.

Sing. { *Io havévo*, or *havéva*, I had.  
 { *Tu havévi*, thou hadst.  
 { *Egli havéva*, he had.

Plur. { *Noi havevamo*, or *havéamo*, we had.  
 { *Voi havevate*, ye had.  
 { *Essi havevano*, they had.

Sing. { *Io hó havuto*, I have had.  
 { *Tu hás havuto*, thou hast had.  
 { *Egli hás havuto*, he hath had.

Plur. { *Noi habbiamo havuto*, we have had.  
 { *Voi havete havuto*, ye have had.  
 { *Essi hanno havuto*, they have had.

According to the thing spoken, so may be said,  
*havuto*, *havuti*, *havuta*, *havute*.

Sing. { *Io hébbi*, I had.  
 { *Tu havésti*, thou hadst.  
 { *Egli hébbe*, he had.

Plur. { *Noi havémmo*, or *havéssimo*, we had.  
 { *Voi havéste*, ye had.  
 { *Essi hébbero*, they had.

Sing.

5.

Sing. { *Io havéva havuto*, I had had.  
*Tu havévi havuto*, thou hadst had,  
*Egli havéva havuto*, he had had.

Plur. { *Noi havevamo havuto*, we had had.  
*Voi havevate havuto*, ye had had.  
*Essi havevano havuto*, they had had.

6.

Sing. { *Io hébbi havuto*, I had had.  
*Tu havésti havuto*, thou hast had.  
*Egli hébbe havuto*, he had had.

Plur. { *Noi havémmo, or havéssimo havuto*, we had had.  
*Voi havéste havuto*, ye had had.  
*Essi hébbero havuto*, they had had.

7.

Sing. { *Io haverò, havrò, harò*, I shall or will have.  
*Tu haveràs, havrai, haràs*, thou shalt or will have.  
*Egli haverà, havrà, haurà*, he shall or will have.

Plur. { *Noi haverémo, havrémo, harémo*, we shall or will have.  
*Voi haveréte, havréte, haréte*, ye shall or will have.  
*Essi haveranno, havráanno, hauráanno*, they shall or will have.

Sing.

8.

Sing. { *Habbi tu*, have thou;  
 { *Habbi ha egli*, have he, or let him have.

Plur. { *Habbiamo noi*, let us have.  
 { *Habbiate voi*, have ye, or may ye have.  
 { *Habbiamo essi*, may they have, or let them have.

9.

Sing. { *Dio voglia che Io habbia*, God grant I have.  
 { *Tu habbia*, thou have.  
 { *Egli habbia*, he have.

Plur. { *Noi habbiamo*, we have.  
 { *Voi habbiate*, ye have.  
 { *Essi habbiano*, they have.

10.

Sing. { *Dio volesse che Io havessi*, would God I had.  
 { *Tu havessi*, thou hadst.  
 { *Egli havesse*, he had.

Plur. { *Noi havessimo*, we had.  
 { *Voi haveste*, ye had.  
 { *Essi havessero*, they had.

11.

Sing. { *Havessi Io*, had I,  
 { *Havessi tu*, hadst thou,  
 { *Havessi egli*, had he.

Plur.

Havéssimo noi, had we.  
 Plur. { Havéste voi, had ye.  
 Havéssero éssi, had they.

12.

Io baveréi, havréi, harei, I would or should have.  
 Sing. { Tu baverésti, havrésti, haresti, thou wouldest or shouldst have.

Egli baverébbe, havrébbe, harebbe, baveria, havria, haria, he should or would have.

Noi baveremmo, havréssimo, bavémto, we should or would have.  
 Plur. { Voi baveréste, havréste, hareste, ye should or would have.

Essi baverébbono, havrébbono, harebbono, baveríano, havriano, hariaño, they should or would have.

13.

Dio voglia che, Io hábbia bavíto, God grant  
 Sing. { I have had.  
 Tu hábbia havíto, thou hast had.  
 Egli hábbia havíto, he have had.

Noi habbiamo bavíto, we have had.  
 Plur. { Voi habbiáte havíto, ye have had.  
 Essi hábbiano bavíto, they have had.

14.

14.

Sing. *Volesse Iddio che 'Io havéssi havuto*, would  
 God I had had.  
*Tù havéssi havuto*, thou hadst had.  
*Egli havésse havuto*, he had had.

Plur. *Noi havéssimo havuto*, we had had.  
*Voi havéste havuto*, ye had had.  
*Essi havéssero havuto*, they had had.

15.

Sing. *I haurei havuto*, I should or would have had.  
*Tù havrésti havuto*, thou shouldst or wouldst  
 have had.  
*Egli havrébbe havuto*, he should or would have  
 had.

Plur. *Noi havrémmo*, or *havréssimo havuto*, we  
 should or would have had.  
*Voi havréste havuto*, ye should or would have  
 had.  
*Essi havrébbono havuto*, they should or would  
 have had.

16.

Sing. *Quand' Io havrò havuto*, when I shall have  
 had.  
*Tù havrai havuto*, thou shalt have had.  
*Egli havrà havuto*, he shall have had.

Plur.

to the Italian tongue!

81.

Plur. *Noi havrémo havuto*, we shall have had.  
*Voi havréte havuto*, ye shall have had.  
*'Essi havráno, havuto*, they shall have had.

17.

*Havére*, to have.

18.

*Havére ad havére*  
*éssere per havére*  
*sovére havére* } to be about to have.

19.

*Havendo*, having.

20.

*Havuto*  
*Havuti*  
*Havuta*  
*Havute* } had.

21.

*Havére havuto*, to have had.

22.

*Havendo havuto*, having had.

G

H

23.

*Havéndo ad havére*  
*esséndo per havére* } being about to have.  
*dovéndo havére.*

## A Verb of the first Conjugation

I.

Sing. *Io ámo*, I love.  
*Tú ámi*, thou lovest.  
*Egli áma*, he loveth.

Plur. *Noi amiámo*, we love.  
*Voi amáte*, ye love.  
*Essi amámano*, they love.

2.

Sing. *Io amávo*, or *amáva*, I did love, or was loving.  
*Tú amávi*, thou didst love.  
*Egli amávax*, he did love.

Plur. *Noi amavámo*, we did love, or were loving.  
*Voi amaváte*, ye did love.  
*Essi amávano*, they did love, or were loving.

Sing.

3.

Sing.  $\begin{cases} 'Io \text{ ho } am\acute{a}to, & \text{I have lov'd.} \\ 'Tu \text{ hai } am\acute{a}to, & \text{thou haft lov'd.} \\ 'Egli \text{ ha } am\acute{a}to, & \text{he hath lov'd.} \end{cases}$

Plur.  $\begin{cases} 'Noi \text{ habbiamo } am\acute{a}to, & \text{we have lov'd.} \\ 'Voi \text{ havete } am\acute{a}to, & \text{ye have lov'd.} \\ 'Essi \text{ hanno } am\acute{a}to, & \text{they have lov'd.} \end{cases}$   
According to the thing spoken of, may be said,  
*amáto, amáti, amáta, amáte.*

4.

Sing.  $\begin{cases} 'Io \text{ amai } I \text{ lov'd.} \\ 'Tu \text{ amasti, } \text{ thou lov'dst.} \\ 'Egli \text{ amo, } \text{ he lov'd.} \end{cases}$

Plur.  $\begin{cases} 'Noi \text{ amammo, or am\'issimo, we lov'd.} \\ 'Voi \text{ amaste, ye lov'd.} \\ 'Essi \text{ amaron, or amorono, they loved.} \end{cases}$

5.

Sing.  $\begin{cases} 'Io \text{ hav\'eva am\acute{a}to, } \text{I had lov'd.} \\ 'Tu \text{ hav\'evi am\acute{a}to, } \text{thou hadst lov'd.} \\ 'Egli \text{ hav\'eva am\acute{a}to, } \text{he had lov'd.} \end{cases}$

Plur.  $\begin{cases} 'Noi \text{ havevamo am\acute{a}to, } \text{we had loved.} \\ 'Voi \text{ havevate am\acute{a}to, } \text{ye had loved.} \\ 'Essi \text{ havevano am\acute{a}to, } \text{they had loved.} \end{cases}$

## 6.

Sing. *{* 'Io hébbi amáto, I had loved.  
*{* Tu havésti amáto, thou hadst loved.  
*{* Egli hébbe amáto, he had loved.

Plur. *{* Noi havéssimo amáto, we had loved.  
*{* Voi havéste amáto, ye had loved.  
*{* Essi hébbero amáto, they had loved.

## 7.

Sing. *{* 'Io amerò, I shall or will love.  
*{* Tu amerás, thou shalt or wilt love.  
*{* Egli amerà, he shall or will love.

Plur. *{* Noi amerémo, we shall or will love.  
*{* Voi ameréte, ye shall or will love.  
*{* Essi ameráno, they shall or will love.

## 8.

Sing. *{* Amáinù, love thou, or do thou love.  
*{* Ami égli, let him love.

Plur. *{* Amiámó noi, love we, or let us love.  
*{* Amáte voi, love ye.  
*{* Amiámó essi, love they, or let them love.

Sing.

9.

Sing. *Dio voglia che 'Io ámi*, God grant I love.  
 { *Tù ámi*, thou love,  
 { *Egli ámi*, he love.

Plur. *Noi amámo*, we love.  
 { *Voi amáte*, ye love.  
 { *Essi amámo*, they love.

10.

Sing. *Dio volésse che 'Io amássi*, would to God I did  
 love.  
 { *Tù amássi*, thou didst love.  
 { *Egli amásse*, he did love.

Plur. *Noi amássimo*, we did love.  
 { *Voi amáste*, ye did love.  
 { *Essi amássero*, they did love.

11.

Sing. *Amássi 'Io*, did I, or should I love  
 { *Amássi t'is*, didst thou, or wouldst thou love.  
 { *Amásse égli*, did he, or would he love.

Plur. *Amássimo noi*, did we, or would we did love.  
 { *Amáste voi*, did ye, or would ye did love.  
 { *Amássero éssi*, did they love, or would they did  
 love.

Sing.

G 3

Sing.

13.

Sing. *{* 'Io amerè; or *ameria*, I should, or would love.  
*Tu ameresti*, thou shouldst, or wouldst love.  
*Egli amerébbe*, or *ameria*, he should, or would  
 love

Plur. *{* *Noi amerémmo*, or *ameréssimo*; also *ameriamo*,  
 we should, or would love.  
*Voi ameréste*, ye should, or would love.  
*Essi amerébbono*, *amerébbero*, *ameriano*, they  
 would, or should love.

13.

Sing. *{* *Dio voglia che 'Io habbia amato*, God grant I  
 have loved.  
*Tu habbia amato*, thou have loved.  
*Egli habbia amato*, he have loved.

Plur. *{* *Noi habbiamo amato*, we have loved.  
*Voi habbiate amato*, ye have loved.  
*Essi habbiano amato*, they have loved.

14.

Sing. *{* *Volésse Iddio che 'Io havéssi amato*, would to  
 God I had loved.  
*Tu havéssi amato*, thou hadst loved.  
*Egli havésse amato*, he had loved.

Plur.

Plur. *Noi havéssimo amáto, we had lov'd.*  
*Voi havéste amáto, ye had lov'd.*  
*Essi havéssero amáto, they had lov'd.*

## 15.

Sing. *Io havréi amáto, I would or should have  
lov'd.*  
*Tu havrésti amáto, thou wouldst, or shouldst  
have loved.*  
*Egli havrébbe amáto, he would, or should have  
loved.*

Plur. *Noi havrémmo or havréssimo amáto, we would  
or should have loved.*  
*Voi havréste amáto, ye would or should have  
loved.*  
*Essi havrébbono amáto, they would, or  
should have loved.*

## 16.

Sing. *Quando io havrò amáto, when I shall have  
loved.*  
*Tu havrai amáto, thou shalt have loved.*  
*Egli havrà amáto, he shall have loved.*

Plur. *Noi havrémo amáto, we shall have loved.*  
*Voi havréte amáto, ye shall have loved.*  
*Essi havranno amáto, they shall have loved.*

Amáre, to love.

17.

18.

Havér ad amáre  
 ésser per amáre } to be about to love.  
 dovr̄ amáre. }

Amándo, loving.

19.

20.

Amáto }  
 Amáti } loved.  
 An áta }  
 Amáte }

Havér amáto, to have loved.

21.

Havéndo amáto, having lov'd.

22.

Havéndo ad amáre }  
 éssendo per amáre } being about to love.  
 dovendo amáre }

23.

A Verb of the second Conjugation.

1. *Io Gódo, I enjoy.*  
Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Tù gódi, thou enjoyest.} \\ \text{Egli góde, he enjoyeth.} \end{array} \right.$

*Noi godíamo, we enjoy.*  
Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Voi godéte, ye enjoy.} \\ \text{Essi gódono, they enjoy.} \end{array} \right.$

2. *Ió godévo, or godéva, or godéa, I did enjoy, or was enjoying.*  
Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Tù godévi, thou didst enjoy, or wast enjoying.} \\ \text{Egli godéva, or godéa, he did enjoy, or was enjoying.} \end{array} \right.$

*Noi godévamo, or godeámo, we did enjoy, or was enjoying.*  
Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Voi godeváte, yee did enjoy, or was enjoying.} \\ \text{Essi godevano, or godeáno, they did enjoy, or was enjoying.} \end{array} \right.$

3. *Io bó godí, I have enjoyed, &c.*

Sing.

4.

Sing. *{* *Io godei*, I enjoyed.  
*Tu godésti*, thou enjoyedst.  
*Egli godétte*, or *gode*, he enjoyed.

Plur. *{* *Noi godémmo*, or *godeſſimo*, we enjoyed.  
*Voi godéſte*, ye enjoyed.  
*Eſſi godéſſero*, they enjoyed.

5.

*I haveva goduto*, I had enjoyed.

6.

*Io hebbi goduto*. Idem.

7.

Sing. *{* *Io goderò*, *godrò* I shall, or will enjoy.  
*Tu goderai*, thou shalt, or wilt enjoy.  
*Egli goderà*, he shall, or will enjoy.

Plur. *{* *Noi goderemo*, or *godrémo*, we shall or will enjoy.  
*Voi goderéte*, or *godréte*, yee shall or will enjoy.  
*Eſſi goderanno*, or *godráanno*, they shall or will enjoy.

8.

Sing. *{* *Godi tu*, enjoy thou, or do thou enjoy.  
*Goda egli*, enjoy he, or let him enjoy.

Plur.

Plur. *Godiamo noi*, enjoy we, or let us enjoy.  
*Godete voi*, enjoy ye.  
*Gódano éssi*, enjoy they, or let them enjoy.

9.

Sing. *Dio voglia che 'Io góda*, God grant I enjoy.  
*Tù góda*, thou enjoy.  
*Egli góda*, he enjoy.

Plur. *Noi godiamo*, we enjoy.  
*Voi godáte*, ye enjoy.  
*'Éssi gódano*, they enjoy.

10.

Sing. *Dio voléssi che 'Io godéssi*, would God I did en-  
joy.  
*Tù godéssi*, thou didst enjoy.  
*Egli godéss*, he did enjoy.

Plur. *Noi godéssimo*, we did enjoy.  
*Voi godéste*, ye did enjoy.  
*'Éssi godéffero*, they did enjoy.

11.

Sing. *Godéssi 'Io*, should I, or did I enjoy.  
*Godéssi tu* didst thou, or shouldst thou enjoy.  
*Godéss egli*, did he, or should he enjoy.

Plur. *Godéssimo noi*, did we, or should we enjoy.  
*Godéste voi*, did ye, or should ye enjoy.  
*Godéffero*, or *godéssonno éssi*, did they, or should they enjoy.

Sing.

12.

*Io goderei, or goderia, godrei, or godria, I should or would enjoy.*  
 Sing. *Tu goderesti, godresti thou shouldest, or wouldst enjoy.*  
*Goderebbe, godrébbe, goderia, godria, he should, or would enjoy.*

*Goderemmo, goderessimo, godrémmo, godréssimo, also goderiamo, and godriamo, we should, or would enjoy.*  
 Plur. *Godereste, godréste, ye should, or would enjoy.*  
*Goderébbono, godrèbbono, goderébbero, godrébbero, goderiano, godriano, they should or would enjoy.*

13.

*Dio voglia che 'Io habbia goduto, God grant I have enjoy'd.*

14.

*Voleisse Iddio, che 'Io hauéssi goduto, would to God I had enjoyed.*

15.

*Havrei goduto, I would, or should have enjoyed.*

16.

*Quando 'Io haurò goduto, when I shall have enjoyed.*

17.

*Godere*, to enjoy; though the vulgar sort of people  
oft say, *Gódere*.

18.

*Havere a godere* }  
ésser per godere } to be about to enjoy.  
*dover godere* }

19.

*Godendo*, enjoying.

20.

*Goduto*  
*Goduti* } enjoyed.  
*Goduta*  
*Godute* }

21.

*Haver goduto*, to have enjoyed.

22.

*Havendo goduto*, having enjoyed.

23.

*Havendo a godere* }  
éssendo per godere } being about to enjoy.  
*dovendo godere* }

AÑO

Another Verb of the same Conjugation,  
but of a different nature.

1.

Sing. *{* *Io cado*, I fall.  
*Tù cadi*, thou fallest.  
*Egli cade*, he falleth.

Plur. *{* *Noi cadiamo*, we fall.  
*Voi cadete*, ye fall.  
*Essi cadono*, they fall.

2.

Sing. *{* *Io cadévo*, or *cadéva*, or *cadéa*, I did fall, or, was  
falling.  
*Tù cadévi*, thou didst fall, or wast falling.  
*Egli cadéva*, or *cadéa*, he did fall, or was fall-  
ing.

Plur. *{* *Noi cadevamo*, we did fall, or were falling.  
*Voi cadevate*, ye did fall, or were falling.  
*Essi cadevano*, or *cadéano*, they did fall, or  
were falling.

3.

*Són cadéto*, I have falle, or am fallen.

Sing. *{* *Io caddi*, *cadéi*, *cadéti*, I fell.  
*Tù cadésti*, thou fell'st.  
*Egli caddè*, *cadéite*, he fell.

Plur.

Plur.  $\begin{cases} \text{Caddémmo, \& caddéssimo, we fell.} \\ \text{Cadéste, ye fell.} \\ \text{Cáddero, they fell.} \end{cases}$

5.

*Io éra caduto, I had falm, or was fallen.*

6.

*Io fui caduto, idem.*

7.

Sing.  $\begin{cases} \text{Caderò, cadrò, I shall, or will fall.} \\ \text{Caderà, cadrà, thou shalt, or wilt fall.} \\ \text{Caderà, cadrà, he shall, or will fall.} \end{cases}$

Plur.  $\begin{cases} \text{Caderémo, cadrémo, we shall, or will fall.} \\ \text{Caderéte, cadréte, ye shall, or will fall.} \\ \text{Caderáno, cadráno, they shall, or will fall.} \end{cases}$

8.

Sing.  $\begin{cases} \text{Cádi tù, fall thou,} \\ \text{Cáda égli, let him fall.} \end{cases}$

Plur.  $\begin{cases} \text{Cadímo noi, fall we, or let us fall.} \\ \text{Cadéte voi, fall ye.} \\ \text{Cádano éssi, fall they, or let them fall.} \end{cases}$

9.

Sing.  $\begin{cases} \text{Dio voglia che 'Io cáda, God grant I fall.} \\ \text{Tù cáda, thou fall.} \\ \text{'Egli cáda, he fall.} \end{cases}$

Plur.

Plur. { *Noi cadiamo*, we fall.  
*Voi cadiate*, ye fall.  
*'Essi cadiano*, they fall.

10.

Sing. { *Dio volésse che' Io cadéssi*, would to God I fell.  
*Tu cadéssi*, thou fell'st.  
*'Egli cadésse*, he fell.

Plur. { *Noi cadéssimo*, we fell.  
*Voi cedéste*, ye fell.  
*'Essi cadéssero*, they fell.

11.

Sing. { *Cadéssi 'Io*, should I fall.  
*Cadéssi tu*, shouldst thou fall.  
*Cadésse égli*, should he fall.

Plur. { *Cadéssimo noi*, should we fall.  
*Cadéste voi*, should ye fall.  
*Cadéssero éssi*, should they fall.

12

Sing. { *Caderei*, *cadret*, *caderia*, *cadria*, I should, or  
would fall.  
*Caderésti*, *cadresti*, thou shouldest, or wouldest  
fall.  
*Caderebbe*, *cadrebbe*, *caderia*, *cadria*, he should,  
or would fall.

Plur.

Caderémo, caderémo, caderíamo, caderíamo, should, or would fall.  
Plur. Caderéste, caderéste, ye should, or would fall.  
Caderébbero, caderébbero, caderíamo, caderíamo, they should, or would fall.

13.

Dio voglia che 'Io sia caduto, God grant I had  
fall'n.

14.

Volesse l'addio che 'Io fossi caduto, would to God I  
had fall'n.

15.

Sarei caduto, I should, or would have fall'n.

16.

Quando 'Io farò caduto, when I shall have fall'n.

17.

Cadere, to fall.

18.

Haver a cadere,  
Effer per cadere, to be about to fall.  
Dover cadere.

19.

Cadendo, falling.

*An introduction*

20.

*Caduto*  
*Caduti*  
*Caduta*  
*Cadute*

*fall'n*

21.

*Esser caduto*, to have fall'n.

22.

*Essendo caduto*, being fall'n.

23.

*Havendo a cadere*  
*Essendo per cadere*  
*Dovendo cadere*

*being about to fall.*

---

A Verb of the third Conjugation.

I.

Sing. *'Io pérdo, I lose,*  
*Tù pérdi, thou losest.*  
*'Egli pérde, he loseth.*

Plur.

Noi perdiāmo, we lose.

Plur. { Voi perdēte, ye lose.

'Essi pérdono, they lose.

2.

Io perdévo, or perdéva, I did lose, or was losing.

Sing. { Tu perdévi, thou didst lose.

Egli perdéva, perdéa, he did lose.

Noi perdevámo, we did lose.

Plur. { Voi perdeváte, ye did lose.

'Essi perdévano, they did lose.

3.

Io hò perduto, I have lost.

4.

Io perdéi, perdétti, I lost.

Sing. { Tu perdésti, thou lostest.

Egli perdé, perdétte, he lost.

Noi perdémmo, or perdéssimo, we lost.

Plur. { Voi perdéste, ye lost.

'Essi pérsero, perdéッtero, they lost.

5.

Io havéva perduto, I had lost.

6.

Io hébbi perduto, idem.

7.

Sing. *'Io perderò perdrò, I shall, or will lose.*  
*Tù perderai, perdràs, thou shalt or wilt lose.*  
*Egli perderà, perdrà, he shall, or will lose.*

Plur. *Noi perderemo, perdrémo, we shall, or will lose.*  
*Voi perderete, perdréte, ye shall, or will lose.*  
*Essi perderanno, perdránno, they shall, or will lose.*

8.

Sing. *Pérdi tu, lose thou.*  
*Pérdi egli, let him lose.*

Plur. *Perdiamo noi, lose we, or let us lose.*  
*Perdetevi lose ye.*  
*Pérdano essi, lose they, or let them lose.*

9.

Sing. *Dio voglia che 'Io perda, God grant I lose.*  
*Tù perda, thou lose.*  
*Egli perda, he lose.*

Plur. *Noi perdiamo, we lose.*  
*Voi perdiate, ye lose.*  
*Essi perdano, they lose.*

10.

Sing. *Dio volésse che 'Io perdeSSI, would to God I did*  
*or should lose.*  
*Tù perdeSSI, thou didst lose.*  
*Egli perdeSSI, he did lose.*

Plur.

Plur. { *Noi perdeſſimo*, we did lose.  
*Voi perdeſte*, ye did lose.  
*Eſſe perdeſſero*, they did lose.

## 11.

Sing. { *Perdeſſi*, I, should I lose.  
*Perdeſſiſt*, thou shouldest thou lose.  
*Perdeſſe égli*, should he lose.

Plur. { *Perdeſſimo noi*, should we lose.  
*Perdeſte voi*, should ye lose.  
*Perdeſſero eſſe*, should they lose.

## 12.

Sing. { *Perderei*, *perdreſi*, *perdería*, *perdría*, I should, or would lose.  
*Perderéſt*, *perdréſt*, thou shouldest, or wouldst lose.  
*Perderébbe*, *perdrébbe*; *perdería*, *perdría*, he should, or would lose.

Plur. { *Perderémmo*, *perdrémmo*, *perderéſſimo*, *perdréſſimo*, *perderíamo*, *perdríamo*, we should, or would lose.  
*Perderéſte*, *perdréſte*, ye should, or would lose.  
*Perderébbono*, *perdrébbono*, *perderébbero*, *perdrébbero*, *perderíano*, *perdríano* they should, or would lose.

13.  
*Dio voglia che' Io habbia perduto*, God grant I have lost.

14.  
*Dio volésse che' Io havéssi perduto*; would to God I had lost.

15.  
*Havrei perduto*, I should have lost.

16.  
*Quando 'Io havrò perduto*, when I shall have lost.

17.  
*Pérdere*, to lose.

18.  
*Havére a pérdere*,  
*Esser per pérdere*, } to be about to lose.  
*Doré perdere*,

19.  
*Perdendo*, losing.

20.  
*Perduto*  
*Perdut*  
*Perduta*  
*Perdute* } lost.

21.

*Haver perduto*, to have lost.

22.

*Havendo perduto*, having lost.

23.

*Havendo a pérdere*,  
*Essendo per pérdere*, } being about to lose.  
*Dovendo pérdere*,

---

A Verb of the fourth Conjugation.

1.

Sing. { *Io sento*, I hear,  
*Tù senti*, thou hearest,  
*Egli sente*, he heareth,

Plur. { *Noi sentiamo*, we hear.  
*Voi sentite*, ye hear.  
*Essi sentono*, they hear.

2.

Sing. { *Io sentivo*, or *senti'va*, I did hear, or was hear-  
ing.  
*Tù sentivi*, thou didst hear.  
*Egli sentiva*, he did hear.

H 4

Plur.

Plur. *Not sentivamo*, we did hear.  
*Voi sentivate*, ye did hear.  
*Essi sentivano*, they did hear.

3. *To hō sentito*, I have heard.

Sing. *To sentii*, I heayd.  
 Plur. *Vi sentiste*, thou heardeſt.  
*Egli senti*, he heard.

4. *Noi sentimmo*, or *sentissimo*, we heard.  
 Plur. *Voi sentiste*, ye heard.  
*Essi sentirono*, they heard.

5. *To havia sentito*, I had heard.

6. *To hō sentito*, idem.

7. *To sentirò*, I shall, or will hear.  
 Sing. *Vi sentirei*, thou shalt, or will hear.  
*Egli sentirà*, he shall, or will hear.

8. *Noi sentiremo*, we shall, or will hear.  
 Plur. *Voi sentirete*, ye shall, or will hear.  
*Essi sentiranno*, they shall, or will hear.

Sing.

8.  
Sing. { *Sentì tu*, hear thou.  
*Senta egli*, let him hear.

Plur. { *Sentiamo noi*, hear we ; or let us hear.  
*Sentite voi*, hear ye.  
*Sentano essi*, hear they, or let them hear.

9.  
Sing. { *Dio voglia che 'Io senta*, God grant I hear.  
*Tu senta*, thou hear.  
*Egli senta*, he hear.

Plur. { *Noi sentiamo*, we hear.  
*Voi sentiate*, ye hear.  
*Essi sentano*, they hear.

10.  
Sing. { *Dio volesse che 'Io sentissi*, would to God I  
heard.  
*Tu sentissi*, thou heardst.  
*Egli sentisse*, he heard.

Plur. { *Noi sentissimo*, we heard.  
*Voi sentiste*, ye heard.  
*Essi sentissero*, they heard.

11.  
Sing. { *Sentissi 'Io*, should I hear.  
*Sentissi tu*, shouldst thou hear.  
*Sentisse egli*, should he hear.

Plur.

Plur. { *Sentissimo noi*, should we hear.  
*Sentiste voi*, should ye hear.  
*Sentissero essi*, should they hear.

## 12.

Sing. { *Sentires*, or *Sentiria*, I should, or would hear.  
*Sentiresti*, thou shouldst, or wouldst hear.  
*Sentirebbe*, *sentiria*, he should, or would hear.

Plur. { *Sentiremmo*, *sentiressimo*, *sentiriamo*, we should,  
or would hear.  
*Sentireste*, ye should, or would hear.  
*Sentirebbono*, *sentirebbero*, *sentiriano*, they  
should, or would hear.

## 13.

*Dio voglia che 'Io habbia sentito*, pray God I have  
heard.

## 14.

*Die voléssi che 'Io habessi sentito*, would to God I  
had heard.

## 15.

*Havrei sentito*, I should, or would have heard.

## 16.

*Quando 'Io havrò sentito*, when I shall have heard.

## 17.

*Sentire*, to hear, as also to feel, smell, taste, per-  
ceive.

18.

*Havere a sentire,*  
*Esser per sentire,* } to be about to hear,  
*Dover sentire,*

19.

*Sentendo*, hearing.

20.

*Sentito*  
*Sentiti* } heard,  
*Sentita*  
*Sentite*

21.

*Haver sentito*, to have heard.

22.

*Havendo sentito*, having heard.

23.

*Havendo a sentire,*  
*Essendo per sentire,* } being about to hear,  
*Dovendo sentire,*

The irregular Verbs of the first Conjugation; namely those Tenses wherein they are chiefly irregular conjugated all along; the rest only hinted.

*The Verb dare to give, or strike.*

Sing. { *'Io dò, I give;*  
*Tù dás, thou givest;*  
*Egli dà, he giveth.*

Plur. { *Noi diámo, we give;*  
*Voi dáte, ye give;*  
*Essi dánno, they give*

2. *'Io dávo, or dáva, I did give, or was giving.*

3. *'Io hó dátó, I have given.*

Sing. { *'Io diédi, I gave.*  
*Tù défti, thou gavest;*  
*Egli diéde, he gave.*

Plur. { *Noi démmo, or déssimo, we gave;*  
*Voi déſſe, ye gave;*  
*Essi diédero, or déttero, they gave.*

5.  
*Io havéva dàto, I had given.*

6.  
*Io hébbi dàto, idem.*

7.  
*Io darò, I shall, or will give.*

8.

Sing. *{ Dà tu, give thou.*  
*Dí a eglí, give he, or let him give.*

Plur. *{ Diámo noì, give we, or let us give.*  
*Dáte voi, give ye.*

*Diano éssi, give they, or let them give.*

9.

Sing. *{ O che 'Io dí a, God grant I give.*  
*Tu dí a, thou give.*  
*Eglí dí a, he give.*

Plur. *{ Noì diámo, we give.*  
*Voì diáte, ye give.*  
*Essi diano, they give.*

10.

Sing. *{ Dio voléffe che 'Io déssi, would to God I  
 gave.  
 Tu déssi, thou gavest.  
 Eglí déssi, he gave.*

Plur. { *Noi déssimo*, we gave,  
*Voi déste*, ye gave.  
*Essi déssere*, they gave.

11.

*Déssi' Io*, should I give.

12.

*Darei*, I should, or would give.

13.

*Dio voglia che Io habbia dàto*, pray God I have given.

14.

*Dio volesse che Io havessi dàto*, would God I had given.

15.

*Havrei dàto*, I shculd, or would have given.

16.

*Quando' Io havrò dàto*, when I shall have given.

17.

*Dáre*, to give.

18.

*Havere a dáre*,  
*'Eßere per dáre*, } to be about to give.  
*Dovero dáre*, }

*Dáre-*

19.

Dándo, giving.

20.

Dáto, {  
Dáti, {  
Dáta, {  
Dáte, {  
given;

21.

Havér dáto, to have given.

22.

Havéndo dáto, having given.

23.

Havéndo a dáre, {  
Efféndo per dáre, {  
Dovéndo dáre, {  
being about to give.

---

The Verb Stáre, to dwel, stand, or be.

Sing. {  
I. *Io stó*, I dwel.  
Tú *stai*, thou dwellest.  
Egli *stà*, he dwelleth.

Plur.

1. *Noi stiamo*, we dwel.  
 Plur. *Voi státe*, ye dwel.  
*Essi stanno*, they dwel.

2. *Io stávo*, or *stáva*, I did dwel, or was dwelling.

3. *Io son státo*, I have dwelt.

4. *Io stetti*, I dwelt.  
 Sing. *Tu stésti*, thou dwell'st.  
*Egli stette*, he dwelt.

5. *Noi stéssmo*, or *stéssimo*, we dwelt.  
 Plur. *Voi stéste*, ye dwelt.  
*Essi stettero*, they dwelt.

6. *Io éra státo*, I had dwelt.

7. *Io farò*, I shall, or will dwel.  
*Iofar státo*. Idem. though these two Tenses in relation to this Verb are not very frequent.

8. *Io státi*, dwel thou.

Sing. *Si státi*, let him dwel.

Plur.

Plur. { *Stiamo*, dwel we, or let us dwel.  
*State vii*, stand ye.  
*Stiano essi*, dwel they, or let them dwel.

9.

Sing. { *O che' Iofia*, God grant I dwel.  
*Tu fia*, thou dwel.  
*Egli fia*, he dwel.

Plur. { *Noi stiamo*, we dwel.  
*Voi state*, ye dwel.  
*Essi stiamo*, they dwel.

10.

Sing. { *Dio volesse che 'Io stessi*, would God I dwelt.  
*Tu stessi*, thou dwelledst.  
*Egli stesse*, he dwelt.

Plur. { *Noi stessimo*, we dwelt.  
*Voi steste*, ye dwelt.  
*Essi stessero*, they dwelt.

11.

*Stessi 'Io*, dwelt I, or should I dwel.

12.

*'Io stares*, I should, or would dwel.

Djs

13.  
*Dio voglia che 'Io sia stato*, God grant I have dwelt.

14.  
*Dio volesse che 'Io fossi stato*, would God I had dwelt.

15.  
*Sareò stato*, I should, or would have dwelt.

16.  
*Quando 'Io sarò stato*, when I shall have dwelt.

17.  
*Stare*, to dwel.

18.

*Havere a stare*,  
*'Effer per stare*, } to be about to dwel.  
*Dover stare*,

19.  
*Stando*, dwelling.

20.

*Stato*, } dwelt: though something improper in Eng-  
*Stati*, } glish, as to a participle.  
*Stata*, }  
*State*, }

*'Effer*

21.

*Eſſer ſtāto*, to have dwelt.

22.

*Eſſendo ſtāto*, having dwelt.

23.

*Eſſendo per ſtāre*,

*Dovēndo ſtāre*, { being about to dwell.

*Havēndo a ſtāre*, {

---

The Verb *Fare*, to make, or doe.

1.

Sing. { *Io fo*, or *faccio*, I make.  
*Tu fai*, thou makeſt.  
*Egli fa*, he maketh.

Plur. { *Noi facciamo*, we make.  
*Voi fate*, ye make.  
*Eſſi fanno*, they make.

2.

Sing. { *Io facevo*, I did make, or was making.  
*Tu facevi*, thou didſt make.  
*Egli faceva*, he did make.

1 2

Plur.

Plur. *1. Noi facevamo*, we did make.  
*2. Voi facevate*, ye did make.  
*3. Essi facevano*, they did make

3.  
*Io ho fatto*, I have made.

Sing. *1. Yo féci*, I made.  
*2. Tu facésti*, thou mad'ft.  
*3. Egli féce*, he made.

Plur. *1. Noi facémmo*, or *facéssimo*, also *femmo*, wee  
 made.  
*2. Voi facéste*, ye made ; or *feste*.  
*3. Essi facénero*, they made ; or *femno*, or *fero*.

4.  
*Io havéva fatto*, I had made.

5.  
*Io habbi fatto*, idem.

6.  
*Io faró*, I shall or will make.

7.  
 Sing. *1. Fà tu*, make thou.  
*2. Faccia egli*, let him make, or make he.

Plur.

Plur. *Facciamo noi*, make we, or let us make.  
*Fate voi*, make ye.  
*Facciano essi*, make they, or let them make.

## 9.

Sing. *O che' Io faccia*, God grant I make.  
*Tu faccia*, thou make.  
*Egli faccia*, he make.

Plur. *Noi facciamo*, we make.  
*Voi facciate*, ye make.  
*Essi facciano*, they make.

## 10.

Sing. *Dio volesse che Io facesse*, would God I did  
 make.  
*Tu facesse*, thou didst make.  
*Egli facesse*, he did make.

Plur. *Noi facessimo*, we did make.  
*Voi faceste*, ye did make.  
*Essi facessero*, they did make.

## 11.

*Facessi Io*, did I make, or should I make.

## 12.

*Farei*, I should, or would make.

## 13.

*Dio voglia che Io habbia fatto*, pray God I have  
 made.

14.

*Dio volésse che 'Io havéssi fatto*, would to God I  
had made.

15.

*Havrei fatto*, I should or would have made.

16.

*Quando 'Io havrò fatto*, when I shall have made.

17.

*Fare*, to make.

18.

*Haver a fare*,  
'Effer per fare, } to be about to make.  
*Dover fare*,

19.

*Facendo*, making.

20.

*Fatto*,  
*Fatti*, } made,  
*Fatta*,  
*Fatte*,

21.

*Haver fatto*, to have made.

Ha-

22.

*Havendo fatto*, having made.

23.

*Havendo afare*,*Essendo per fare*, being about to make.*Dovendo fare*.The Verb *Andare* to goe.

1.

Sing. *Io vò*, or *vádo*, I go. Plur. *Noi andiámó*, we go.  
*Tù vai* thou goest. *Voi andáte*, ye go.  
*Egli và*, he goeth. *Elli vánno*, they go.

2.

*Io andávo*, I did go, or was going.

3.

*Io son andáto*, I have gone.

4.

*Io andáí*, I went.

5.

*Io éra andáto*, I had gone.

6.

*Fui andáto*, idem.

7.

Sing. *Io andero*, or *andré*, I shall, or will go.  
*Tù anderas*, *andrai*, thou shalt, or wilt go.  
*Anderá*, *andrá*, he shall, or will go.]

14

Plur.

Plur. *Anderemo, andremo, we shall, or will go.*  
*Anderete, andrete, ye shall, or will go.*  
*Anderanno, andranno, they shall, or will go.*

8.

Sing. *Vá tu, go thou.*  
*Váda egli, go he, or let him go.*

Plur. *Andiamo noi, go we, or let us go.*  
*Andate voi, go ye.*  
*Vádano essi, go they, or let them go, also Vádno.*

9.

Sing. *O che 'Io váda, God grant: I go.*  
*Tu váda, thou go.*  
*Egli váda, he go.*

Plur. *Noi andiamo, we go.*  
*Voi andate, ye go.*  
*Essi vadano, they go.*

10.

*Dio volesse che 'Io andassi, would God I went;*

*Andassi 'Io, should I go, or did I go.*

11.

*Andrei, or Andrei, I should or would go.*

Dio

13.

*Dio voglia che 'Io sia andato*, pray God I have  
gone.

14.

*Dio volésse che 'Io fossi andato*, would to God I had  
gone.

15.

*Sareò andato*, I should or would have gone.

16.

*Quando 'Io sarò andato*, when I shall have gone, or  
shall be gone.

17.

*Andare*, to go.

18.

*Haver ad andare*,  
*'Effer per andare*, } to be about to go;  
*Dovér andare*.

19.

*Andando*, going.

20.

*Andato*,  
*Andati*, }  
*Andata*, } gone;  
*Andate*, }

*Effer*

21.

*Eſſer andato*, to have gone, or to be gone.

22.

*Eſſendo andato*, having gone, or being gone.

23.

*Havendo ad andare*,  
*Eſſendo per andare*, } being about to go;  
*Dovendo andare*,

## The irregulars of the second Conjugation.

1. The Verb *dolere*, to grieve, or complain;

2.

*Io dólgo*, or *dóglia*, I grieve.  
 Sing. } *Tù duóli*, thou grieveſt.  
*Egli duóle*, he grieves.

*Noi dogliámo*, or *dolémo*, we grieve.  
 Plur. } *Voi dolete*, ye grieve.  
*Eſſi dólgliono*, or *dólgono*, they grieve.

3.

*Io dólſi*, I griev'd.  
 Sing. } *Tù doléſti*, thou griev'dſt.  
*Egli dólſe*, he griev'd.

Plur.

7. *Noi dolémme, or doléssimo, we grieved.*  
 Plur. *Voi doléste, ye grieved.*  
*Essi dólsero, they grieved.*

*Io dolerò, or dorrò, I shall, or will grieve.*

8.

Sing. *Dólgati, or dógliai, grieve thou.*  
 Sing. *Dólgasi, or dógliai, grieve he, or let him grieve.*

Plur. *Dogliámoci, grieve we, or let us grieve.*  
 Plur. *Dolétevi, grieve ye.*  
*Dógliansi, or Dólgansi, grieve they, or let them grieve.*

9.

*Dio voglia che 'Io dólga, or dóglia, God grant I grieve.*  
 Sing. *Tù dóglia, or dólga, thou grieve.*  
*Egli dóglia, or dólga, he grieve.*

Plur. *Noi dogliámamo, or dolghiámamo, we grieve.*  
 Plur. *Voi dogliáte, or dolghiáte, ye grieve.*  
*Essi dógliano, or dólzano, they grieve.*

10.

*Io dolerei, or dorrei, I should, or would grieve.*

2. The Verb *Dovere* to ought, or to owe.

1.

'*Io débbo*, or *dévo*, I ought, or owe.Sing. { *Tu dévi*, thou oughtest.{ *Egli déve*, or *débbe*, he oughteth.'*Noi dobbiamo*, *derviamo*, or *dovemo*, we ought.Plur. { *Voi dovete*, ye ought.{ *Essi dévono*, they ought.

4.

'*Io dovetti*, I ought, or owed.Sing. { *Tu dovesti*, thou owedst.{ *Egli dovette*, he owed.'*Noi dovemmo*, or *dovessimo*, we ought, or owed.Plur. { *Voi dovete*, ye ought, or owed.{ *Essi dovettero*, they ought, or owed.

7.

*Doverò, dovrò*, I shall, or will owe.

9.

Sing. { *Dio voglia che 'Io débba*, or *déggia*, God grant  
I owe.{ *Tu débba*, or *déggia*, thou owe.{ *Egli débba*, or *déggia*, he owe.

Plur.

Plur.  $\begin{cases} \text{Noi} \text{ debbiámo, or deggiámo, we owe,} \\ \text{Voi deggiáte, ye owe.} \\ \text{Essi deggiano, they owe,} \end{cases}$

12.

*Io doveres, doveris, I should, or would owe.*

3. The Verb *Parere*, to seem.

1.

Sing.  $\begin{cases} \text{Io párso, I seem.} \\ \text{Tú pári, thou seemest.} \\ \text{Egli páre, he seemeth.} \end{cases}$

Plur.  $\begin{cases} \text{Noi párímo, we seem.} \\ \text{Voi paréte, ye seem.} \\ \text{Essi párono, they seem.} \end{cases}$

4.

Sing.  $\begin{cases} \text{Io pávri, or pársi, I seem'd.} \\ \text{Tú parésti, thou seemest.} \\ \text{Egli párvu, pársi, he seem'd.} \end{cases}$

Plur.  $\begin{cases} \text{Noi parémmo, paréssimo, we seem'd.} \\ \text{Voi paréste, ye seem'd.} \\ \text{Essi pársero, párvoro, they seem'd.} \end{cases}$

7.  
Parerò parro, I shall, or will seem.

8.  
Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Pári tÙ, seem thou.} \\ \text{Páia égli, let him seem.} \end{array} \right.$   
Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Paiámo noi, seem we, or let us seem.} \\ \text{Paréte voi, seem ye.} \\ \text{Páiano éssi, let them seem, or seem they.} \end{array} \right.$

9.  
Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Dio voglia ch' Io páia, God grant I seem.} \\ \text{Tù páia, thou seem.} \\ \text{Egli páia, he seem.} \end{array} \right.$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Noi páiamo, we seem.} \\ \text{Voi páate, ye seem.} \\ \text{Essi páiano, they seem.} \end{array} \right.$

22.  
*Io parerei, parrei, I should, or would seem.*

4. The Verb *Pótere* to be able.

1.  
Sing. *Io póssò*, I can, or am able.  
*Tu puoi*, thou canst.  
*Egli puó, puóte, puóle, pó*, he can.

Plur. *Noi possiamo, potiamo*, we can.  
*Voi potéte, ye can.*  
*Essi póssono, or pózano*, they can.

4.  
Sing. *Potei potétti*, I could.  
*Potésti*, thou couldst.  
*Potè, or potétte*, he could.

Plur. *Potémmo, or potéssimo*, we could.  
*Potéste*, ye could.  
*Póttero, potétttero, póttero*, they could.

7.  
*Poterò, potrò*, I shall, or will be able.

9.  
Sing. *Dio vóglia che 'Io póssa*, God grant I be able.  
*Tu póssa*, thou be able.  
*Egli póssa*, he be able.

Plur.

Plur. *{ Noi possiamo, we be able;*  
*Voi possiate, ye be able.*  
*Essi possano, they be able.*

12.  
*Io poterei, or potrei, I could, or shoulde be able.*

5. The Verb *Tenere* to hold.

1.

Sing. *{ Io tengo, or tegno, I hold;*  
*Tu tiensi; thou holdest.*  
*Egli tiene, he holdeth.*

Plur. *{ Noi tegniamo, we hold;*  
*Voi tenete, ye hold.*  
*Essi tengono, they hold.*

4.

Sing. *{ Io tenni, I held.*  
*Tu tenesti, thou heldst.*  
*Egli tenne, he held.*

Plur. *{ Noi tenemmo, or tenessimo, we held.*  
*Voi teneste, ye held.*  
*Essi tennero, they held.*

13

## II.

*Io tenerò, or terrò, I shall, or will hold.*

## 8.

Sing. *Tiéni tu*, hold thou.

Sing. *Téngē égli*, let him hold, or hold he.

Plur. *Tegniámō nos*, hold we, or let us hold.

Plur. *Tenéte voi*, hold ye.

Plur. *Téngano eſſi*, hold they, or let them hold.

## 7.

Sing. *Dio voglia che 'Io ténga*, God grant I hold.

Sing. *Tu ténga*, thou hold.

*Egli tenga*, he hold.

Plur. *Noi tegniámō*, we hold.

Plur. *Voiteggiáte*, ye hold.

Plur. *Eſſoténgano*, they hold.

## 13.

*Teneresi, or terrei*, I should, or would hold.

The Verb *Volere*, to will.

## I.

Sing. *'Io voglio, or vo*, I will.

Sing. *Tu vuoi*, thou wilt.

*Egli vuole*, he will.

Plur.

Noi vogliamo, we will.  
 Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Voi voléte, ye will.} \\ \text{Essi vogliono, they will.} \end{array} \right.$

4.  
 Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Io volé, or volé, I would.} \\ \text{Tu volésti, thou wouldst.} \\ \text{Egli volé, or volé, he would.} \end{array} \right.$

Noi volémmo, or voléssimo, we would.  
 Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Voi voléste, ye would.} \\ \text{Essi volésero, or volétero, they would.} \end{array} \right.$

7.  
 Io vorrò, I shall, or will be willing.

9.  
 Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Dio voglia che' Io voglia, God grant I be will-} \\ \text{ing.} \\ \text{Tu voglia, thou be willing.} \\ \text{Egli voglia, he be willing.} \end{array} \right.$

Noi vogliamo, we be willing.  
 Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Voi vogliate, ye be willing.} \\ \text{Essi vogliano, they be willing.} \end{array} \right.$

12.  
 Io vorrei, I should, or would be willing.

7. The verb *Sapere*, to know.

2.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{'Io sò, I know.} \\ \text{Tù sai, thou knowest.} \\ \text{Egli sa, he knoweth.} \end{array} \right.$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Noi sappiamo, we know.} \\ \text{Voi sapete, ye know.} \\ \text{Essi sanno, they know.} \end{array} \right.$

4.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{'Io s'èppi, I knew.} \\ \text{Tù sapéisti, thou knewest.} \\ \text{Egli s'èppte, he knew.} \end{array} \right.$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Noi sappemmo, or sapéssimo, we knew.} \\ \text{Voi sapéste, ye knew.} \\ \text{Essi s'èppero, or seppono, they knew.} \end{array} \right.$

7.

*'Io saprò*, I shall, or will know.

8.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{S'èppi t'ù, know thou.} \\ \text{S'èppia égli, know he, or let him know.} \end{array} \right.$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Sappiamo noi, know we, or let us know.} \\ \text{Sappiate voi, know ye.} \\ \text{Sappiano essi, know they, or let them know.} \end{array} \right.$

9.

Dio vogliache 'Io sáppia, God grant I know,  
 Sing. *Tù sáppia*, thou know.  
*'Egli sáppia*, he know.

No's sappiámo, we know.  
 Plur. *Voi sappiáte*, ye know.  
*'Essi sappiano*, they know.

12.

*Io saprei*, I should, or would know.

### 8. The Verb *Solére*, to be wont.

'Io sóglia, I am wont.  
 Sing. *Tù suóli*, thou art wont.  
*'Egli suóle*, he is wont.

No's sogliámo, we are wont.  
 Plur. *Voi soléte*, ye are wont.  
*'Essi sogliono*, they are wont.

Concioch'e 'Io ságglia, forasmuch as I am, or may  
 Sing. be wont.  
*Tù ságglia*, thou art, or mayst be wont.  
*'Egli ságglia*, he is, or may be wont.

Plur.

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Noi sogliamo, we are, or may be wont.} \\ \text{Voi sogliate, ye are, or may be wont.} \\ \text{Essi sogliano, they are, or may be wont.} \end{array} \right.$

20.

*Sólito*, wont.

9. The Verb *Capere*, to hold, or contain;  
or to be held, or contain'd.

1.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Io cappio, I hold, or am contain'd;} \\ \text{Tu capi, thou art contain'd.} \\ \text{Egli cape, he is contain'd.} \end{array} \right.$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Noi cappiamo, we are contain'd.} \\ \text{Voi capete, ye are contain'd.} \\ \text{Essi cappiono, or cappono, they are contain'd.} \end{array} \right.$

4.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Io capes, I was contain'd.} \\ \text{Tu capesti, thou wast contain'd.} \\ \text{Egli capè, he was contain'd.} \end{array} \right.$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Noi capemmo, or capéssimo, wee were con-} \\ \text{tain'd.} \\ \text{Voi capeste, ye were contain'd.} \\ \text{Essi caperono, they were contain'd.} \end{array} \right.$

K 3

Cap.

20.

*Capitō, or capito, contain'd.*20. The Verb *Giacere*, to lye down.

1.

Sing. *S'io giaccio*, I lye down.  
 { *Tù giaci*, thou liest down.  
 { *Egli giace*, he lieth down.

Plur. *Noi giacciamo*, we lye down.  
 { *Voi giacete*, ye lye down.  
 { *Essi giacciono*, they lie down.

4.

Sing. *S'io Giacqui*, I lay down.  
 { *Tù giacessi*, thou layst down  
 { *Egli giacque*, he lay down.

Plur. *Noi giaccemmo*, or *giacessimo*, we lay down.  
 { *Voi giaceste*, ye lay down.  
 { *Essi giacquero*, they lay down.

20.

*Giacciuto*, layn down.

22. The

31. The Verb *Tacere*, to be silent.

1.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{'Io t'acco, I am silent.} \\ \text{T'ù tac'i, thou art silent.} \\ \text{'Egli tac'ce, he is silent.} \end{array} \right.$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{'Noi tac'amo, we are silent.} \\ \text{V'oi tac'ete, ye are silent.} \\ \text{'Essi tac'iono, they are silent.} \end{array} \right.$

4.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{'Io tac'qui, I was silent.} \\ \text{T'ù tac'asti, thou wast silent.} \\ \text{'Egli tac'que, he was silent.} \end{array} \right.$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{'Noi tac'ammo, or tac'essimo, we were silent.} \\ \text{V'oi tac'aste, ye were silent.} \\ \text{'Essi tac'quero, they were silent.} \end{array} \right.$

20.

Tacimento, held silent.

K 4

32. The

[32. The Verb *Piacere*, to please]

1.

Sing.  $\begin{cases} \text{'Io piáccio, I please.} \\ \text{'Tu piáci, thou pleaseft.} \\ \text{'Egli piáce, he pleafeth.} \end{cases}$

Plur.  $\begin{cases} \text{'Noi piacciámo, we please.} \\ \text{'Voi piacéte, ye please.} \\ \text{'Essi piácciono, they please.} \end{cases}$

4.

Sing.  $\begin{cases} \text{'Io piácqui, I pleas'd.} \\ \text{'Tu piacésti, thou pleased'ft.} \\ \text{'Egli piáque, he pleas'd} \end{cases}$

Plur.  $\begin{cases} \text{'Noi piacémmo, we pleas'd.} \\ \text{'Voi piacéste, ye pleas'd.} \\ \text{'Essi piácuero, they pleas'd.} \end{cases}$

20.

*Piaciúto*, pleas'd.

[33. The

13. The Verb *Rimanere* to remain.

2.

Sing. *Io rimango*, I remain.  
*Tu rimani*, thou remainest.  
*Egli rimane*, he remaineth.

Plur. *Noi rimaniamo*, or *rimanemo*, we remain.  
*Voi rimanete*, ye remain.  
*Essi rimangono*, they remain.

4.

Sing. *Io rimasi*, I remain'd.  
*Tu rimanesti*, thou remain'st.  
*Egli rimase*, he remain'd.

Plur. *Noi rimanemmo*, or *rimanessimo*, we remain'd.  
*Voi rimaneste*, ye remain'd.  
*Essi rimasero*, they remain'd.

7.

*Io rimarrò*, I shall or will remain.

9.

Sing. *Dio voglia che Io rimanga*, God grant I re-  
main.  
*Tu rimanga*, thou remain.  
*Egli rimanga*, he remain.

Plur.

Plur.  $\begin{cases} N.o i \text{ rimaniamo, we remain.} \\ V.i \text{ rimaniate, ye remain.} \\ 'Essi rimangano, they remain. \end{cases}$

12.

*'Io rimarrei*, I should, or would remain.

20.

*Rimáso*, or *rimásto*, remained.

#### 14. The Verb *Valere*, to be worth.

2.

Sing.  $\begin{cases} To \text{ valgo, or vaglio, I am worth.} \\ Tù vali, thou art worth. \\ 'Egli vale, he is worth. \end{cases}$

Plur.  $\begin{cases} N.o i \text{ vagliamo, we are worth.} \\ V.i \text{ valete, ye are worth.} \\ 'Essi vaglano, or valgono, they are worth. \end{cases}$

4.

Sing.  $\begin{cases} 'Io valsi, I was worth. \\ Tù valesti, thou wast worth. \\ 'Egli valse, he was worth. \end{cases}$

Plur.

Plur.  $\begin{cases} \text{Noi valémmo, or valéssimo, we were worth.} \\ \text{Voi valéste, ye were worth.} \\ \text{Essi valsero, they were worth.} \end{cases}$

7. *Io valerò*, or *varrò*, I shall, or will be worth.

Sing.  $\begin{cases} \text{Dio voglia che 'Io váglia, or válga, God grant I} \\ \text{be worth.} \\ \text{'Tu váglia, or válga, thou be worth.} \\ \text{'Egli váglia, or válga, he be worth.} \end{cases}$

Plur.  $\begin{cases} \text{Noi vagliamo, we be worth.} \\ \text{Voi vagliate, ye be worth.} \\ \text{Essi vagliano, or válgano, they be worth.} \end{cases}$

8.

*Io valerei*, or *varrei*, I would, or should be worth.

### 15. The Verb *Sedere*, to sit.

1.

Sing.  $\begin{cases} \text{'Io séggo, or séggio, I sit.} \\ \text{'Tu sédi, thou sittest.} \\ \text{'Egli séde, he sitteth.} \end{cases}$

Pluri

Plur. 
{  
 Noi sediamo, or seggiamo, we sit.  
 Voi sedete, ye sit.  
 Essi seggono, or siédono, they sit.

Sing. 
 4.  
{  
 Io sedeo, or sedetti, I sat.  
 Tu sedesti, thou satest.  
 Egli sedette, he sat.

Plur. 
{  
 Noi sedemmo, or sedemmo, we sat.  
 Voi sedeste, ye sat.  
 Essi sedettero, or sedieno, they sat.

5. 
 Io sederò, or sedrò, I shall, or will sit.

Sing. 
 8.  
{  
 Siédi tu, sit thou.  
 Segga, or siéda egli, sit he, or let him sit.

Plur. 
{  
 Sediamo, or seggiamo noi, sit we, or let us sit.  
 Sedete voi, sit ye.  
 Seggano, or siédano éssi, sit they, or let them sit.

9. 
{  
 Dio voglia che Io segga, or seggia, or siéda, God  
 grant I sit; as number 8. &c.

12.

*[Io sederei, or sedrei, I should, or would, or could sit.*

Observe, that where the numbers doe not follow but skip, there they are regular, and follow the Infinitive at number 17. as in the Verb *dolere*, *doléva* is not express, which should be number 2. in regard it is regular from *dolere*: And so of the rest, for brevities sake.

---

Irregulars of the third Conjugation, viz. at number 4. 20. 9. usually, though not in all punctually.

17. *Ardere* to burn, 1 *árdo* I burn, 4 *árſi* I burnt, 20 *árſo* burnt, 9 *árda* may I burn.

17. *Accórgere* to perceive, 1 *accórgo*, I perceive, 4 *accórfi* I perceiv'd, 20 *accórto* perceiv'd, 9 *accórga* may I perceive.

17. *Accréscere* to augment, 1 *accréſco*, I augment, 4 *accrébbi* I augmented, 20 *accréſcito* augmented, 9 *accréſca* may I augment.

17. *Accéndere* to kindle, 1 *accéndo* I kindle, 4 *accéſi* I kindled, 20 *accéſo* kindled, 9 *accénda* may I kindle.

17. *Accógliere* to gather, 1 *accólgo* I gather, 4 *accólfi* I gather'd, 20 *accólto* gather'd, 9 *accólga* may I gather.

17. *Affliggere* to afflict, 1 *afflíggo* I afflict, 4 *afflígſi* I afflicted,

flēted, 20 afflītto afflicted, 9 afflīggā may I afflict.

17 Ammēttere to admit, 1 ammētto I admit, 4 ammēssi I admitted, 20 ammēsso admitted, 9 ammētta may I admit.

17 Appēndere to hang up, 1 appēndo I hang up, 4 appēsi I hung up, 9 appēnda may I hang up.

17 Ascōndere to hide, 1 ascōndo I hide, 4 ascōsi I hid, 20 ascōsto hidden, 9 ascōndi may I hide.

17 Ascēdere to ascend, 1 ascēndo I ascend, 4 ascēsi I ascended, 20 ascēsso ascended, 9 ascēnda may I ascend.

17 Assūme e to assume, 1 assūmo I assume, 4 assūnsi I assumed, 20 assūnto assumed, 9 assūma may I assume.

17 Astringere to bind, 1 astrīngo I bind, 4 astrīnsi I bound, 20 astrētto bound, 9 astrīrgā may I bind.

17 Assōlvere to absolve, 1 assōlvo I absolve, 4 assōlsi I solv'd, 20 assōlto absolv'd, 9 assōlva may I absolve.

17 Attēdere to mind, 1 attēndo I mind, 4 attēsi I minded, 20 attēsso minded, 9 attēnda may I mind.

17 Avvīncere to bind, 1 avvīnco I bind, 4 avvīnsi I bound, 20 avvīnto bound, 9 avvīnca may I bind.

17 Bātttere to beat, 1 bātto I beat, 4 battei & bāttēti I did beat, 20 battūto beaten, 9 bātta may I beat.

17 Bēvere to drink, 1 bēvo I drink, 4 bevei, or bēbbi, I drank, 20 bevūto drunk, 9 bēva, may I drink.

17 Cēdere to yeeld, 1 cēdo I yeeld, 4 cedēi, or cedētti, I yeelded, 20 cedēnto yeelded, 9 cēda may I yeeld.

17 Chīēdere to ask, 1 chīēdo I ask, 4 chīēsi I askt, 20 chīēsto asked, 9 chīēd i, or chīēggā may I ask.

17 Chiīndere to shut, 1 chiīndo I shut up, 4 chiīnsi I did shut

shut up, 20 *chiúso* shut up, 9 *chiúda* may I shut up.

17 *Cingere* to gird 1 *cíngo*, or *cígno* I gird, 4 *cínsi* I girded, 20 *cínto* girded, 9 *cínga*, or *cígna* may I gird.

17 *Cogliere*, or *córreto* to gather, 1 *cólgo*, or *cógl'io* I gather, 4 *cólfi* I gathered, 20 *cólto* gathered, 9 *cólga* may I gather.

17 *Concedere* to grant, 1 *concédo* I grant, 4 *concessi* I granted, 20 *concesso* granted, or *conceduto*, 9 *concéda* may I grant.

17 *Conchiúdere* to conclude, as *chiúdere*.

17 *Condúcere*, or *condúxre* to conduct, as *dúcere*.

17 *Conóscere* to know, 1 *conóscó* I know, 4 *conóbbi* I knew, 20 *conescínto* known, 9 *conóscá* may I know.

17 *Costringere* to constrain, as *stríngere*.

17 *Confondere* to confound, 1 *confóndo* I confound, 4 *confúsi* I confounded, 20 *confuso* confounded, 9 *confónda*, may I confound.

17 *Conténdere* to contest, as *téndere*.

17 *Convértere* to convert, 1 *convérto* I convert, 4 *convérsi* I converted, 20 *convérso* converted, 9 *convérta*, may I convert.

17 *Córrere* to run, 1 *córra* I run, 4 *córsi* I ran, 20 *córsò* ran, 9 *córra* may I run.

17 *Créscere* to grow, 1 *créscó* I grow, 4 *crébbi* I grew, 20 *cresciuto* grown, 9 *créscá* may I grow.

17 *Croc'figgere* to crucifie, as *figgere*.

17 *Cuócere* to cook, *cuóco* I cook, 4 *cóssi* I cook'd, 20 *cóutto* cook'd, 9 *cuóca* may I cook.

17 *Distrúggere* to destroy, as *stríggere*.

17 *Díffendere* to defend, as *fendere*.

17 *Díffondere* to diffuse, as *fondere*.

17 *Decidere* to decide, 1 *dicido* I decide, 4 *dicis* I decide, 20 *dicis* decided, 9 *dicida* may I decide.

17 *Dispónere*, or *disporre* to dispose, as *pónere*, *pôrre*.

17 *Dividere* to divide, 1 *divido* I divide, 4 *divisi* I divided, 20 *diviso* divided, 9 *divida* may I divide.

17 *Ducere*, or *durre* to lead, 1 *duco* I lead, 4 *dusse* I led, 20 *dutto* led, 9 *dúca* may I lead.

17 *Eléggere* to elect, 1 *elégo* I elect, 4 *eléssi* I elected, 20 *eléto* elected, 9 *eléggä* may I elect.

17 *Ergere* to erect, 1 *érgo* I erect, 4 *érssi* I erected, 20 *érto* erected, 9 *érga* may I erect.

17 *Esclúdere* to exclude, 1 *esclúdo* I exclude, 4 *esclúsi* I excluded, 20 *esclúso* excluded, 9 *esclúda* may I exclude.

17 *Esprimere* to express, 1 *esprimo* I express, 4 *espréssi* I prest, 20 *espréssö* prest, 9 *espríma* may I express.

17 *Extínguere* to extinguish, 1 *extínguo* I extinguish, 4 *extínsi* I extinguish, 20 *extínto* extinguished, 9 *extíngua* may I extinguish.

17 *Féndre* to cleave, 1 *fendo* I cleave, 4 *fési* I clove, 20 *feso* cleft or cloven, 9 *fenda* may I cleave.

17 *Figgere* to fasten, 1 *figgo* I fasten, 4 *fissi* I fastned, 20 *fisso*, or *fitto* fastned, 9 *figga* may I fasten.

17 *Fingere* to feign, 1 *figo* I feign, 4 *finsi* I feigned, 20 *finto* feigned, 9 *figga* may I feign.

17 *Frangere* to break, 1 *frango* I break, 4 *fránsi* I brake, 20 *fránto* broke, 9 *fránga* may I break.

17 *Frémere* to fret, 1 *frémo* I fret, 4 *fremei* I fretted, 20 *frémuto* fretted, 9 *fréma* may I fret.

17 *Gémere* to groan, 1 *gemo* I groan, 4 *gemei* I groan'd, 20 *gemuto* groan'd, 9 *gémä* may I groan.

17 Giungnere, or giungere to arrive, 1 giungo, or giungno, I arrive, 4 giunsi I arrived, 20 giunto arrived, 9 giunga, or giugna may I arrive.

17 Imprimere to imprint, as esprimere.

17 Immérgere to drown, 1 Immérgo I drown, 4 Immérsi I drown'd, 20 immérsò drown'd, 9 immérga may I drown, or be drown'd.

17 Inducere to induct, as ducere.

17 Inténdere to understand, as tendere.

17 Intridere to bruise, 1 intrido I bruise, 4 intrisi I bruis'd, 20 intriso bruised, 9 intrida may I bruise.

17 Invólgero to involve, as volgere.

17 Léggere to read, 1 Léggò I read, 4 Léssi I read, 20 lètto read, 9 legga may I read.

17 Mettere to put, 1 metto I put, 4 misi I put, 20 méssò put, 9 metta may I put.

17 Mescere to mingle, 1 mescio I mingle, 4 mesceti I mingled, 20 mesciuto mingled, 9 mescia may I mingle.

17 Miétere to reap, 1 miéto I reap, 4 mietei I reapt, 20 mietuto reapt, 9 miéta may I reap.

17 Mórdere to bite, 1 móndo I bite, 4 mordeti, or mórsi I bit, 20 mórsò, or morduto bitten, 9 mónda may I bite.

17 Móngere to milk, 1 móngo I milk, 4 mónsi I milkt, 20 mónto milkt, 9 mónga may I milk.

17 Muóvere to move, 1 muóvo I move, 4 móssi I moved, 20 móffo moved, 9 muóva may I move.

17 Náscere to grow, or be born, 1 náscò I grow, 4 náqui I grew, 20 náto grown or born, 9 náscia may I grow.

17 Nascondere to hide, nascóndo I hide, 4 nascósi I hid, 20 Nascósò, nascósto hidden, 9 nascónda may I hide.

17 *Nuocere* to hurt, 1 *nuóco* I hurt, 4 *nocqui* I did hurt, 20 *nocciuto* hurt, 9 *nuóca* may I hurt.

17 *Offendere* to offend, as *fendere*.

17 *Opprimere* to oppress, as *esprimere*.

17 *Páscere* to feed, 1 *pásco* I feed, 4 *pascei* I fed, 20 *pasciuto* fed, 9 *pásca* may I feed.

17 *Péndere* to hang, 1 *péndo* I hang, 4 *pési* I hung, 20 *pésó* hung, 9 *pend* may I hang.

17 *Percútere* to strike, 1 *percuóto* I strike, 4 *percóssi* I strook, 20 *percóssó* strucken, 9 *percuóta* may I strike.

17 *Pérdere* to lose, 1 *pérdo* I lose, 4 *perdei* or *pérsi* I lost, 20 *pérso* or *penduto* lost, 9 *pérda* may I lose.

17 *Piángere* or *piagnere* to weep, 1 *piángo* or *piágo* I weep, 4 *piáns* I wept, 20 *piánto* wept, 9 *piáng* or *piágn* may I weep.

17 *Pingere* or *piagnere* to paint, 1 *pírgo* or *pírgo* I paint, 4 *pínsi* I painted, 20 *pírto* painted, 9 *píng* or *pígn* may I paint.

17 *Piòvere* to pour down, or rain, 1 *pióvo* I pour down, &c. 4 *pióbb* I pour'd down, &c. 20 *piovuto* poured, &c. 9 *pióva* may I pour, &c.

17 *Pónere* or *pórre* to put, 1 *póngo* or *págno* I put, 4 *pósi* I put, 20 *pósto* put, 9 *pógna* or *póng* may I put.

17 *Pórgere* to offer, 1 *pórgo* I offer, 4 *pórsi* I offer'd, 20 *pórtó* offered, 9 *pórga* may I offer.

17 *Prémere* to press, 1 *prémo* I press, 4 *préssi* or *premet* I prest, 20 *préssó* or *premuto* prest, 9 *préma* may I press.

17 *Préndere* to take, 1 *préndo* I take, 4 *prési* I took, 20 *préso* took, *prénda* may I take.

17 *Presumere* to presume, 1 *presúmo* I presume, 4 *presónsi* I presumed, 20 *presónto* presum'd, 9 *presúma* may I presume.

17 *Promettere* to promise, as *mettere*.

17 *Protégere* to protect, 1 *protéggi*, I protect, 4 *protéssi* I protected, 20 *protetto* protected, 9 *protéggi* may I protect.

17 *Rádere* to shave, 1 *rádo* I shave, 4 *rási* I shav'd, 20 *ráso* shav'd, 9 *rádi* may I shave.

17 *Réggere* to govern, 1 *ríggi*, I govern, 4 *réssi* I governed, 20 *rétto* governed, 9 *ríggi* may I govern.

17 *Rindere* to render, 1 *rénđo* I render, 4 *rénđi* I rendr'd, 20 *rénđo* rendr'd, 9 *rénđa* may I render.

17 *Ridere* to laugh, 1 *ríđo* I laugh, 4 *ríđi* I laught, 20 *ríđo* laught, 9 *ríđa* may I laugh.

17 *Riflettere* to reflect, 1 *riflétto* I reflect, 4 *rifléssi* I reflected, 20 *rifléss* reflected, 9 *riflétta* may I reflect.

17 *Rilúcere* to shine, 1 *rilúco* I shine, 4 *rilússi* I did shine, 20 *rilútto* shined, 9 *rilúca* may I shine.

17 *Ricévere* to receive, 1 *ricévo* I receive, 4 *ricívei* I received, 20 *ricévuto*, 5 *ricétto* received, 9 *ricéva* may I receive.

17 *Rispóndere* to answer, 1 *rispónđo* I answer, 4 *rispóđi* I answered, 20 *rispóđto* answered, 9 *rispónđa* may I answer.

17 *Risolvere* to resolve, 1 *rissólvo* I resolve, 4 *rissólđi* I resolved, 20 *rissoluto* resolved, 9 *rissólva* may I resolve.

17 *Risorgere* to rise again, as *sorgere*.

17 *Rispéndere* to shine, as *splendere*.

17 *Romperre* to break, 1 *rómbo* I break, 4 *rúppi* I brake, 20 *rótto* broken, 9 *rómpa* may I break.

17 *Ritráere*, or *ritrárre* to withdraw, as *tráherre*.

17 *Rivolgere* to overturn, as *völgere*.

17 *Scéndere* to go down, 1 *scéndo* I go down, 4 *scési* I went down, 20 *scéso* gone down, 9 *scénda* may I go down.

17 *Sciéglere* or *scierre* to choose, 1 *sciélgó* or *sciéglío* I chuse, 4 *sciélsi* I chose, 20 *sciéltó* choosen, 9 *sciélgá*, or *sciéglia* may I chuse.

17 *Sciógliere*, *sciórre* to loosen, 1 *sciólgo*, *scióglío* I loosen, 4 *sciólsi* I loosen'd, 20 *sciólto* loose, 9 *sciólga*, or *scióglia*, may I loosen.

17 *Scorgere* to discover, 1 *scórgo* I discover, 4 *scórsi* I discovered, 20 *scórtó* discovered, 9 *scórga* may I discover.

17 *Scrívere* to write, 1 *scrívo* I write, 4 *scríffi* I wrote, 20 *scrítto* written, 9 *scríva* may I write.

17 *Scuóttere* to shake, 1 *scuóte* I shake, 4 *scófssí* I shook, 20 *scófso* shooken, 9 *scuóta* may I shake.

17 *Soccórrere* to succour, as *córrere*.

17 *Sommérgere* to drown, 1 *sommérgo* I drown, 4 *sommérsi* I drown'd, 20 *sommérsó* drown'd, 9 *sommér-ga* may I drown.

17 *Sórgere* to rise, *sórgo* I rise, 4 *sórsi* I rose, 20 *sórto* risen, 9 *sórga* may I rise.

17 *Spárgere* to sprinkle, 1 *spárgo* I sprinkle, 4 *spársi* I sprinkled, 20 *spársó* sprinkled, 9 *spárga* may I sprinkle.

17 *Spándere* to spill, 1 *spándo* I spill, 4 *spánsi* I spilt, 20 *spársó* spilt, 9 *spánda* may I spill.

17 *Spéndere* to spend, *spéndo* I spend, 4 *spéssi* I spent, 20 *spéssó* spent, 9 *spénda* may I spend.

17 *Spégnere* to quench, 1 *spéngo* or *spégnó*, I quench, 4 *spénsi* I quencht, 20 *spénto* quencht, 9 *spéngá*, or *spégná* may I quencht.

17 *Spléndere* to glitter, 1 *spléndo* I glitter, 4 *splendeí* I glit-

glittered, 20 *splendido* glittered, 9 *splenda* may I  
glitter.

17 *Spingere*, or *spingere* to shove, 1 *spingo*, or *spigno* I  
shove, 4 *spensi* I did shove, 20 *spinto* shov'd, 9 *spin-  
ga*, or *spigna* may I shove.

17 *Stendere* to stretch, 1 *stendo* I stretch, 4 *stesi* I  
stretcht, 20 *steso* stretcht, 9 *stenda* may I  
stretch.

17 *Stringere*, or *stringere* to grasp, 1 *stringo*, or *strigno*  
I grasp, 4 *strinsi* I graspt, 20 *stretto* grasp'd, 9  
*stringa*, or *strigna* may I grasp.

17 *Struggere* to waste, *struggo* I waste, 4 *strussi*  
I wasted, 20 *strutto* wasted, 9 *strugga* may I  
waste.

17 *Succedere* to succeed, 1 *succedo* I succeed, 4 *successi*  
I succeeded, 20 *successo* succeeded, 9 *succeda* may  
I succeed.

17 *Sveltere* to pluck, 1 *svello* I pluck, 4 *svelli* I  
pluckt, 20 *svelto* pluckt, 9 *svella* may I  
pluck.

17 *Tendere* to lay, *tendo* I lay, 4 *testi* I layd, 20 *teso* layd,  
9 *tenda* may I lay.

17 *Tessere* to weave, 1 *testo* I weave, *tessi* I wove,  
20 *tessuto* woven, 9 *teffa* may I weave.

17 *Tingere* to dye, 1 *tingo* I dye, 4 *tinsi* I dyed, 20 *tinto*  
dyed, 9 *tinga* may I dye.

17 *Togliere* or *torre* to take away, 1 *tolgo* or *toglio* I take  
away, 4 *tolsi* I took away, 20 *tolto* taken away,  
9 *tolga*, or *toglia* may I take away.

17 *Trahere*, or *trarre* to draw, 1 *traggio* I draw, 4 *trassi*  
drew, 20 *tratto* drawn, 9 *tragga* may I draw.

17 *Torcere* to twist, 1 *torco* I twist, 4 *torsi* I twisted, 20  
J  
it-  
L 3

tórtō twisted, 9 tórcā may I twist.

17 Uccidere to kill, 1 uccīao I kill, 4 uccīsi I kild, 20 uccīso kild, 9 uccēda may I kill.

17 Véndere to sell, 1 vénāo I sell, 4 vendēi, or vendēti I sold, 20 vendūto sold, 9 vénāda may I sell.

17 Vólgerē to turn, 1 vólgo I turn, 4 vólfi I turn'd, 20 vólto turn'd, 9 vólga may I turn.

17 Vivere to live, 1 vivo I live, 4 viſſi I liv'd, 20 viſſuto or viſſo liv'd, 9 vívā may I live.

17 'Ungere or úgrere to anoint, 1 únga or úgno I anoint, 4 únsi I anointed, 20 únta anointed, 9 úrga, or úgra may I anoint.

## An example of one for all.

1.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{'Io chiédo, or chieggo, I ask.} \\ \text{Tú chiedi, thou do'st ask.} \\ \text{Egli chiede, he doth ask.} \end{array} \right.$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Noi chiediamo, or chieggiamo, we ask.} \\ \text{Voi chiedete, ye ask.} \\ \text{Essi chiedono, or chieggon, they ask.} \end{array} \right.$

4.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{'Io chiéss, I ask'd.} \\ \text{Tú chiedésti, thou asked'st.} \\ \text{Egli chiese, he ask'd.} \end{array} \right.$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Noi chiedemmo, or chiedéssimo, we ask'd.} \\ \text{Voi chiedéste, ye ask'd.} \\ \text{Essi chiesero, they ask'd.} \end{array} \right.$

9.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Dio voglia che 'Io chieda, or chiegga, pray God} \\ \text{I ask.} \\ \text{Tú chieda, or chiegga, thou ask.} \\ \text{Egli chieda, or chiegga, he ask.} \end{array} \right.$

Plur.

Plur. { *Noi chiediamo*, or *chieggiamo*, we ask.  
 { *Voi chiediate*, or *chieggiate*, ye ask.  
 { *Essi chiedano*, or *chieggano*, they ask.

20.

*Chiésto*,  
*Chiést*,  
*Chiésta*,  
*Chiéste*,

asked.

### The irregulars of the fourth Conjugation.

*The Verbs that end in sco are usually these.*

- Abbelire* to beautifie, *abbelisco*, I beautifie.
- Abhorrire* to abhor, *abhorrisco*.
- Abbolire* to abolish, *abbolisco*.
- Adherire* to adhere, *adherisco*.
- Adolcire* to sweeten, *adolcisco*.
- Aggrandire* to magnifie, *aggrandisco*.
- Alegerire* to ease, *allegisco*.
- Ambire* to desire, *ambisco*.
- Ammonire* to admonish, *ammonisco*.
- Ammutire* to wax dumb, *ammutisco*.
- Ammutolire* idem, *ammutolisco*.
- Annitrere* to hinney, or ney, *annitrisco*.
- Appirire* to appear, *appa:isco*.
- Ardire* to dare, *ardisco*.
- Arrossire* to blushi, *arrossisco*.
- Assalire* to assail, *assalisco*.

Atte-

*Atterire* to terrifie, *atterisco.*  
*Attribuire* to attribute, *attribuisco.*  
*Avvilire* to villifie, *avvilisco.*  
*Balbutire* to stammer, *balbutisco.*  
*bandire*, to proclaim, *bandisco.*  
*Capire* to conceive, *capisco.*  
*Chiarire* to clear, *chiarisco.*  
*Colorire* to colour, *colorisco.*  
*Colpire* to hit, *colpisco.*  
*Comparire* to appear, *comparisco.*  
*Comparire* to distribute, *compartisco.*  
*Compatire* to pity, *compatisco.*  
*Compire* to complement, *compisco.*  
*Concepire* to conceive, *concepisco.*  
*Condire* to season, *condisco.*  
*Conferire* to confer, *conferisco.*  
*Conseguire* to achieve, *consequisco.*  
*Contribuire* to contribute, *contribuisco.*  
*Coſtituire* to appoint, *coſtituisco.*  
*Cuſtodire* to guard, *cuſtodisco.*  
*Differire* to defer, *differisco.*  
*Difſinire* to define, *difſinisco.*  
*Effaudire* to harken to, *effaudisco.*  
*Effibire* to exhibit, *effibisco.*  
*Fallire* to fail, *fallisco.*  
*Faſtidire* to molest, *faſtidisco.*  
*Favorire* to favour, *favorisco.*  
*Ferire* to wound, *ferisco.*  
*Finire* to finish, *finisco.*  
*Fiorire* to flourish, *fiorisco.*  
*Forbire* to forbish, *forbisco.*  
*Fornire* to end, or furnish, *fornisco.*  
*Gradire* to please, *gradisco.*

*Granire* to grow grany, *granisco*.  
*Guarire* to heal *guarisco*.  
*Imbandire* to dish up, *imbandisco*.  
*Imbrunire* to make brown, *imbrunisco*.  
*Imbruttire* to wax ugly, *imbruttisco*.  
*Immagire* to wax lean, *immagrisco*.  
*Impallidire* to wax pale, *impallidisco*.  
*Impaurire* to wax fearful, *impaurisco*.  
*Impazzire* to wax mad, *impazzisco*.  
*Impedire* to hinder, *impedisco*.  
*Impietosire*, to wax pittiful, *impietosisco*.  
*Impetrare* to turn to stone, *impietrisco*.  
*Impoltronire* to become lazy, *impoltronisco*.  
*Impoverire* to grow poor, *impoverisco*.  
*Inacerbire* to vex, *inacerbisco*.  
*Inaridire* to wither, *inaridisco*.  
*Inasprire* to exasperate, *inasprisco*.  
*Incannerire* to envenom, *incannerisco*.  
*Incenerire* to burn to ashes, *incenerisco*.  
*Incrudelire* to wax cruel, *incrudelisco*.  
*Indurire* to grow hard, *indurisco*.  
*Infellonire* to become felonious, *infellonisco*.  
*Inferire* to infer, *inferisco*.  
*Infistolire* to grow to a fistula, *infistolisco*.  
*Ingelosire* to grow jealous, *ingelosisco*.  
*Inrozzire* to grow jadish, *inrozzisco*.  
*Inruginire* to grow rusty, *inruginisco*.  
*Intristire* to grow wicked, *intristisco*.  
*Istituire* to institute, *istituisco*.  
*Insuperbire* to wax proud, *insuperbisco*.  
*Intepedire* to be luke-warm, *intepaisco*.  
*Intenerire* to wax tender, *intenerisco*.  
*Intimidire* to grow fearful, *intimidisco*.

*Intimorire* to cause fear, *intimorisco*.  
*Intisichire*, to grow into a Consumption, *intisichisco*.  
*Invaghire* to fall in love, *invaghisco*.  
*Invelenire* to poison, *invelenisco*.  
*Invigorire* to grow strong, *invigorisco*.  
*Languire* to languish, *languisco*.  
*Lenire* to mitigate, *lenisco*.  
*Marcire* to rot, *marcisco*.  
*Nitrire* to ney, *nitrisco*.  
*Offerire* to offer, *offerisco*.  
*Oraire* to weave, *ordisco*.  
*Partorire* to bring forth, *partorisco*.  
*Piatire* to plead, *piatisco*.  
*Polire* to polish, *polisco*.  
*Presagire* to presage, *presagisco*.  
*Prohibire* to prohibit, *prohibisco*.  
*Prostituire* to prostitute, *prostituisco*.  
*Punire* to punish, *punisco*.  
*Putire* to stinke, *putisco*.  
*Raddolcire* to sweeten, *raddolcisco*.  
*Rapire* to snatch, *rapisco*.  
*Restituire* to restore, *restituisco*.  
*Ringiovenire* to wax young, *ringiovenisco*.  
*Riverire* to reverence, *riverisco*.  
*Ruggire* to roar, *ruggisco*.  
*Salire* to mount, *salisco*.  
*Sepelire* to bury, *sepelisco*.  
*Sbigottire* to be amaz'd, *sbigottisco*.  
*Smagrire* to grow lean, *smagrisco*.  
*Smaltire* to digest, *smaltisco*.  
*Smarrire* to affrighten, *smarrisco*.  
*Sminuire* to lessen, *sminuisco*.  
*Sofferire* to suffer, *sofferisco*.

*Sortire* to fall out, *sortisco*.

*Stordire* to stun, *stordisco*.

*Stupire* to be amazed, *stupisco*.

*Svenire* to swoon, *svenisco*.

*Supplire* to supply, *supplisco*.

*Tradire* to betray, *tradisco*.

*Vbidire* to obey, *vbidisco*.

*Unire* to unite, *unisco*.

*Uscire* to goe out, *uscisco*, or rather *esco*.

And so also *riuscire* to come off wel in any undertaking, *Riuscisco*, or *reesco*.

These following are of double Conjugations,  
viz. of the first and fourth,

*Aggradire*, } to please.  
*Aggradare*, } to please.

*Arrossire*, } to blush, or wax red.  
*Arrossare*, } to blush, or wax red.

*Colorire*, } to colour.  
*Colorare*, } to colour.

*Impazzire*, } to wax mad.  
*Impazzare*, } to wax mad.

*Inanimire*, } to encourage.  
*Inanimare*, } to encourage.

Sternutire, } to sneeze.  
Sternutare, }

An example of a Verb in *sco*; namely in  
what Tenses it keeps that vein.

I.

Sing. { 'Io abbellisco, I beautifie.  
Tù abbellisci, thou dost beautifie.  
'Egli abbellisce, he doth beautifie.

Plur. { Noi abbelliamo, we beautifie.  
Voi abbellite, ye beautifie.  
'ESSI abbelliscono, they beautifie.

8.

Sing. { Abbellisci tu, beautifie thou.  
Abbellisca egli, let him beautifie.

Plur. { Abbelliamo noi, let us beautifie.  
Abbellite voi, beautifie ye.  
'Abbelliscono essi, let them beautifie.

9.

Sing. { Dio voglia che 'Io abbellisca, God grant I  
                                  beautifie.  
Tù abbellisca, thou beautifie.  
'Egli abbellisca, he beautifie.

Plur.

Plur. *Noi abbelliamo*, we beautifie,  
*Voi abbelliate*, ye beautifie.  
*Essi abbelliscono*, they beautifie.

The like may be done through the rest.

Only *uscire* to goe out, is Conjugated  
 as followeth.

## 1.

Sing. *Io esco*, I go out.  
*Tu esci*, thou goest out.  
*Egli esce*, he goeth out.

Plur. *Noi usciamo*, we go out.  
*Voi uscite*, ye go out.  
*Essi escono*, they go out.

## 2.

*Usciva*, I went, or was going out.

## 3.

*Son uscito*, I am gone out.

## 4.

*Uscii*, I went out, or have gone out.

## 5.

*Era uscito*, I had gone out.

6.

*Fui uscito*, idem.

7.

*Uscirò*, I shall, or will goe out.

8.

Sing.  $\begin{cases} \text{'Esci tu, go thou out.} \\ \text{'Esci a egli, let him goe out.} \end{cases}$ Plur.  $\begin{cases} \text{Usciamò noi, let us go out.} \\ \text{Uscite voi, go ye out.} \\ \text{Escano essi, go they out, or let them go out.} \end{cases}$ 

9.

Sing.  $\begin{cases} \text{Dio voglia che 'Io esca, God grant I goe out.} \\ \text{Tu esca, thou goe out.} \\ \text{Egli esca, he go out.} \end{cases}$ Plur.  $\begin{cases} \text{Noi usciamo, we goe out.} \\ \text{Voi usciate, ye goe out.} \\ \text{Essi escano, they gce out.} \end{cases}$ 

10.

*Dio volésse che 'Io uscissi*, would God I did goe out.

11.

*Uscissi 'Io*, did I go out.

12.

*Uscirei*, I should, or would goe out.

Dio

13.  
*Dio voglia che 'Io sia uscito, God grant I have  
gone out.*

14.  
*Dio volesse che 'Io fossi uscito, would God I had  
gone out.*

15.  
*'Io sarei uscito, I should have gone out.*

16.  
*Quando 'Io sarò uscito, when I shall be gone forth.*

17.  
*Usciresto goe out.*

18.  
*Haver ad uscire,  
'Effer per uscire, } to be about to ge out,  
Dover uscire,*

19.  
*Uscendo, going out.*

20.  
*Uscito,  
Usciti, } gone out  
Uscita, }  
Uscite, }*

Sing.

Sing.

Plur.

'Effer

21.

*'Eſſer uſcito*, to be gone out.

22.

*Efféndo uſcito*, being gone out.

23.

*Havéndo ad uſcira*,

*Efféndo per uſcire*, } being about to go out.

*Dovéndo uſcire*.

Such as end not in *ſeo* are Conjugated,  
as followeth.

1.

Sing. { *'Io apró*, I open. } Plur. { *Noi apríamo*, we open.  
{ *Tù apr'*, thou openest } { *Voi apríte*, ye open.  
{ *Egli apré*, he openeth. } { *Eſſi aprono*, they open.

2.

*'Io apríva*, I did open, or was opening.

3.

*'Io hò aperto*, I have opened.

4.

Sing. { *'Io apríſi*, or *apérſi*, I op't. }  
{ *Tù apríſti*, thou op'ſt.  
{ *Egli apríſi*, or *apérſe*, he op'ſt.

Plur. { *Noi aprímmo*, or *apríſſimo*, we op't.  
{ *Voi apríſte*, ye op'ſt.  
{ *Eſſi aprírono*, or *apérſero*, they op'ſt.

M

162

5.  
*Io havéva aperto, I had opened.*

6.  
*Io hébbi aperto, Idem.*

7.  
*Io aprirò, I shall, or will open.*

8.  
Sing. *Apri tu, open thou.*  
Plur. *Apri egli, let him open.*

9.  
Sing. *Apriamo noi, let us open.*  
Plur. *Apriete voi, open ye.*  
*Aprano essi, open they, or let them open.*

10.  
Sing. *Dio voglia che Io apra, God grant I open.*  
*Tu apra, thou open.*  
*Egli apra, he open.*

11.  
Plur. *Noi apriamo, we open.*  
*Voi apriate, ye open.*  
*Essi aprano, they open.*

12.  
*Dio voléssi che Io aprissi, would God I did open.*

13.  
*Aprissi Io, did I open.*

14.  
*Aprirò, I should, or would open.*

[Dio

13.

*Dio voglia che 'Io habbia aperto*, God grant I  
have opened.

14.

*Dio volésse che 'Io havéssi aperto*, would God I  
had opened.

15.

*'Io haurei aperto*, I should have opened.

16.

*Quando 'Io hauvrò aperto*, when I shall have o-  
pened.

17.

*Aprire*, to open.

18.

*Havér ad aprire*,  
*'Effer per aprire*,  
*Dovér aprire*, } to be about to open.

19.

*Apréndo*, opening.

20.

*Aperto*,  
*Apérti*, } opened;  
*Apértà*, }  
*Apérté*,

21.

*Haver aperto*, to have opened.

22.

*Havendo aperto*, having opened.

23.

*Havendo ad aprire*,  
*Effendo per aprire*,  
*Dovendo aprire*.      } being about to open.

The Verb *Dire* to say.

1.

Sing. { *Io dico*, I say.  
*Tu dici*, thou sayest.  
*Egli dice* he saith.

Plur. { *Noi diciamo*, we say.  
*Voi dite*, ye say.  
*Essi dicono*, they say.

2.

*Io dicevo* I did say, or was saying.

3.

*Io ho detto*, I have said.

Sing.

4.

'Io disse, I said.  
 Sing. { Tu dicesti, thou saidst.  
 'Egli disse, he sayd.

Noi dicemmo, we sayd.  
 Plur. { Voi diceste, ye sayd.  
 'Essi dissero, they said.

5.

'Io havéva detto, I had sayd.

6.

'Io hébbi detto. Idem.

7.

'Io dirò, I shall, or will say, &amp;c.

8.

Dici tu, say thou.  
 Sing. { Dica egli, let him say.

Diciamo noi, say we.  
 Plur. { Dite voi, say ye.  
 'Dicano essi, say they, or let them say.

9.

Dio voglia che 'Io dica, God grant I say.  
 Sing. { Tu dica, thou say.  
 'Egli dica, he say.

M 3

Plur.

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Noi diciamo, we say.} \\ \text{Voi diciate, ye say.} \\ \text{Essi dicano, they say.} \end{array} \right.$

10.

*Dio volésse che 'Io dicéssi*, would God I did say.

11.

*Dicéssi 'Io*, should I say.

12.

*Direi*, I should, or would say.

13.

*Dio voglia che 'Io habbia detto*, pray God I have sayd.

14.

*Dio volésse che 'Io habéssi detto*, would to God I had sayd.

15.

*'Io havrei detto*, I should, or would have said.

16

*Quando 'Io havrò detto*, when I shall have said.

17.

*Dire*, to say.

18.

*Haver a dire,* 18.  
*'Eſſer per dire,* 18.  
*Dovēr dire.* 18.

19.

*Dicēndo*, ſaying.

20.

*Dētto,* 20.  
*Dētti* 20.  
*Dētta,* 20.  
*Dētte,* 20.

21.

*Haver dētto*, to have ſayd.

22.

*Havēndo dētto*, having ſayd.

23.

*Havēndo a dire,* 23.  
*Effēndo per dire,* 23. being about to ſay.  
*Dovēndo dire,* 23.

The Verb *Gire*, to goe.

1.

*Voi gite*, you goe, or ye goe.

2.

Sing. *{ Io giva*, or *gia*, I did goe, or was going.  
*Tu givi*, thou didst goe, &c.  
*Egli giva*, or *gia*, he did goe, &c.

Plur. *{ Noi givamo*, we did goe, or were going.  
*Voi givate*, ye did goe, &c.  
*Essi girano*, they did goe.

Sing. *{ Io gii*, I went.  
*Tu gisti*, thou wentst.  
*Egli gì*, he went.

Plur. *{ Noi gimmo*, or *gissimo*, we went.  
*Voi giste*, ye went.  
*Essi girono*, they went.

7.  
*Gno*, I shall, or will goe.

8.

*Gite*, goe ye.*Gifi*

11.

*Gissi 'Io*, should I goe.

12.

*Girei*, I should, or would goe.

13.

*Dio voglia che 'Io sia gito*, pray God I have gone.  
And so consequently in all the compound tenses, though not so frequent, &c.

17.

*Gire*; to goe.

18.

*Haver á gire*,  
'Effer per gire, } to be about to go  
*Dover gire*,

20.

*Gito*,  
*Giti*,  
*Gita*, } gone.  
*Gite*,

21.

*Effer gito*, to be gone.

22.

*Essendo gito*; being gone.

23.

*Havendo a gire,*  
*Essendo per gire,* } being about to go.  
*Dovendo gire,* }

The Verb *Ire* to goe, is in a manner the same with the former, onely this is more us'd in prose; though neither of them so much as *andare*, which is of the first Conjugation, and signifies to goe; in the compound Tenses, *ire* is more frequent than *gire*; in the single Tenses, *gire* more than *ire*; saying, *Son ìto, éra ìto*, I am gone, I was gone, rather than *son gito, éra gito*; but *gíva* I went; or *girò*, I shall or will goe, rather than *irò*, &c.

The Verb *muorire* to dye.

I.

Sing. } *Muóio, or muóro, I die.*  
       } *Tú muóri, thou diest.*  
       } *Egli muóre, he dieth.*

Plur. } *Noi muoiámo, or muortámo, we die.*  
       } *Voi muoríte, ye die.*  
       } *Essi muóiono, or muórono, they die.*

2.

*To muorívo, or muoríva, I was dying.*

3.

*Io son morto*, I am dead.

4.

*Io morii*, or *morsi*, I dyed.

Sing. *Tu moristi*, thou dyedst.

*Egli morise*, or *moris*, he died.

*Noi morimmo*, or *morisimo*, we died.

Plur. *Voi moriste*, yedied.

*Essi morirono*, or *moriscono*, they died.

5.

*Io era morto*, I had died, or was dead.

6.

*Io fui morto*, idem.

7.

*Morire*, or *morro*, I shall, or will die.

8.

Sing. *Muori tu*, die thou.

*Muora*, or *muoria egl*, let him die.

*Muoiamo*, or *muoriamo noi*, die we, or let us  
dye.

Plur. *Muorite voi*, die ye.

*Muóiano*, or *muérano éssi*, die they, or let them  
die.

Sing.

Sing. 9. *Dio voglia che 'Io muòia, or muóra, God grant I  
dye.*

*Tù muòia or muóra, thou dye.  
'Egli muòia, or muóra, he dye.*

Plur. 10. *Noi muoiamo, or muoriamo, we dye.  
Voi muoiate, or muoriate, ye dye.  
'Esi muoiano, or muórano, they dye.*

10. *Dio volésse che 'Io fóssi mórtō, would God I were  
dead, or dyed:*

11. *Muoríss' Io, should I dye.*

12. *Muorírei, or morrei, I should, or would dye.*

13. *Dio voglia che 'Io sia mórtō, God grant I have  
dyed.*

14. *Dio voléss' che 'Io fóssi mórtō, would God I had  
dyed, or were dead.*

15. *Sarei mórtō, I should die, or be dead.*

16. *Quando 'Io sarò mórtō, when I shall be dead.*

*Muorire*

17.

*Muorire*, to dye.

18.

*Haver à morire*, }  
*Effer per morire*, } to be about to die,  
*Dovèr morire*,

19.

*Muoréndo*, dying.

20.

*Mórtō*, }  
*Mórti*, }  
*Mórtā*, } dead.  
*Mórtē*,

21.

*Effer mórtō*, to be dead.

22.

*Essendo mórtō*, being dead.

23.

*Havéndo à morire*, }  
*Essendo per morire*, } being about to dye.  
*Dovéndo morire*,

Note, that sometimes *morire*, signifies to kill, as  
*l' h̄a quâsi mórtō*, he hath almost killed him:  
then in the compound Tenses you must  
use the Verb *havére*, not *éssere*.

The

The Verb *Saltre* to ascend.

1.  
 Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{'Io salgo, or saglio; J ascend.} \\ \text{'Tu sal, thou ascendest.} \\ \text{'Egli sale, he ascendeth.} \end{array} \right.$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{'Noi saliamo, we ascend.} \\ \text{'Voi salite, ye ascend,} \\ \text{'Essi salgono, or sagliomo, they ascend.} \end{array} \right.$

2.  
 'Io salivo, or saliva, J did ascend, or was ascending.

3.  
 'Io son salito, J have ascended.

4.  
 Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{'Io salii, or salii, J ascended.} \\ \text{'Tu salisti, thou ascendedst.} \\ \text{'Egli sali, or salse, he ascended} \end{array} \right.$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{'Noi salimmo, or salissimo, we ascended,} \\ \text{'Voi saliste, ye ascended.} \\ \text{'Essi salirono, or salsero, they ascended.} \end{array} \right.$

5.  
 'Io era salito, J had ascended.

6.

*Io fui salito.* Idem.

7.

*Io salirò, I shall ascend, or farro.*

8.

Sing. *{ Sali tu*, ascend thou.  
*{ Salgaegli*, let him ascend.*{ Saliamo, or Salghiamo noi*, ascend we, or let us  
ascend.Plur. *{ Salite voi*, ascend ye.  
*{ Sagliano, or salgano essi*, ascend they, or let them  
ascend.

9.

Sing. *{ Dio voglia che 'Io salga*, or *saglia*, God grant  
I ascend.  
*{ Tu salga*, thou ascend.  
*{ Egli salga*, or *saglia*, he ascend.Plur. *{ Noi sagliamo*, or *salghiamo*, we ascend.  
*{ Voi sagliate*, ye ascend.  
*{ Essi salgano*, or *sagliano*, they ascend.

10.

*Dio volesse che 'Io salissi*, would God I ascended.

11.

*Salissi 'Io*, would J ascended.

12.

*'Io salire;* or *farrei*, I should, or would ascend.

13.

*Dio voglia che 'Io sia salito*, pray God I have ascended.

14.

*Dio volésse che 'Io fossi salito*, would God I had ascended,

15.

*'Io sarei salito*, I should or would have ascended.

16.

*Quando 'Io farò salito*, when I shall be ascended.

17.

*Salire*, to ascend.

18.

*Haver a salire*,  
*Esser per salire*,  
*Dover salire*,  
 to be about to ascend.

19.

*Salendo*, ascending.

20.

*Salito*,  
*Saliti*,  
*Salita*,  
*Salite*,  
 ascended.

Esser

21.

*Effer salito*, to be ascended.

22.

*Essendo salito*, being ascended.

23.

*Havendo á salire* }  
*Essendo per salire* } being about to ascend.  
*Dovendo salire* }

The compound Tenses are sometimes used with the Verb *havere*, as *non hébbi prima salito le scále*, &c. I had no sooner got up stairs, &c.

---

The Verb *venire* to come.

1.

Sing. { *Io vengo*, or *vérgo*, I come.  
*Tu vieni*, thou comest.  
*Egli viéne*, he cometh.

Plur. { *Noi veniámo*, or *venghiamo*, we come.  
*Voi venite*, ye come.  
*Essi vengono*, they come.

N

Y

2.  
'Io venivo, or veniva, I was coming, or did come.

3.  
'Io son venuto, I am come.

4.  
Sing. { 'Io venni, I came.  
Tù venisti, thou camest.  
Egli venne, he came.

5.  
Plur. { Noi venimmo, or venissimo, we came.  
Voi veniste, ye came.  
Essi vennero, they came.

6.  
'Io éra venuto, I had come.

7.  
'Io fui venuto. Idem.

8.  
'Io venirò, verrò, I shall or wil come.

Sing. { Vieni tū, come thou.  
Véga, or végna égli, let him come.

Plur. { Vegniámo, or vengh'ámo no's, come we.  
Venite voi, come ye.  
Véngano, or végnano éssi, come they, or let them come.

9.

{ Dio vóglia che 'Io véngə, or végnə, God grant I come.  
Tù végnə, or véngə, thou come.  
'Egli végnə, or véngə, he come.

Plur. { Noi vegniámo, or venghíamo, we come.  
Voi vegniáte, or venghiáte, ye come.  
'Essi véngano, or végnano, they come.

10.

*Dio voléffe che 'Io venissi, would God I came.*

11.

*Venissi 'Io, came I.*

12.

*'Io venirei, or verrei, I should or would come.*

13.

*Dio vóglia che 'Io sia venuto, God grant I be come.*

14.

*Dio voléffe che 'Io fóssi venuto, would God I had come.*

15.  
*To farei venuto*, I should or would have come.

16.  
*Quando' Io farò venuto*, when I shall be come.

17.  
*Venire*, to come.

18.  
*Haver á venire* }  
*Esser per venire* } to be about to come  
*Dover venire* }

19.  
*Venendo*, coming.

20.

*Venuto*  
*Venuti* } come.  
*Venuta*  
*Venute*

21.  
*Esser venuto*, to be come.

22.  
*Essendo venuto*, being come.

33.

*Havendo a venire* {  
*Essendo per venire* {  
*Dovendo venire* {  
 being about to come.

The Verb *Udire* to hear.

1.

Sing. {  
 'Io ódo, I hear.  
 'Tu ódi, thou hearest.  
 'Egli óde, he heareth.

Plur. {  
 'Noi udiamo, we hear.  
 'Voi udite, ye hear.  
 'Essi ódono, they hear.'

2.

'Io udivo, or udiva, I did hear, or was hearing.

3.

'Io hè udito, I have heard.

4.

Sing. {  
 'Io udii, I heard.  
 'Tu udisti, thou heardst.  
 'Egli udì, he heard.

Plur.

Plur. *Noi udimmo*, or *udissimo*, we heard.  
*Voi udiste*, ye heard.  
*Essi udirono*, they heard.

5.

*Io hauéva udito*, I had heard.

6.

*Io hébbi udito*, Idem.

7.

*Io udirò, ud.ò*, I shall or wil hear.

8.

Sing. *Odi ih*, hear thou.  
*Oda égli*, hear he, or let him hear.

Plur. *Udiamo noi*, let us hear.  
*Udite voi*, hear ye.  
*Odano éssi*, let them hear.

9.

*Dio vósiache Io óda*, God grant I hear.  
 Sing. *Ni Oia*, thou hear.  
*Egli óda*, he hear.

Plur. *Noi udiamo*, we hear.  
*Voi udáte*, ye hear.  
*Essi ódado*, they hear.

10.

*Dio volésse che Io udissi*, would God I heard.

*Udissi*

11.

*Udissi 'Io, did I hear, or heard I.*

12.

*'Io udirei, or udrei, I should or would hear.*

13.

*Dio voglia che 'Io habbia udito, God grant I have heard.*

14.

*Die volésser che 'Io havessi udito, God grant I had heard.*

15.

*Io havrei udito, I should, or would have heard.*

16.

*Quando 'Io havrò udito, when I shall have heard.*

17.

*Udire, to hear.*

18.

*Haver ad udire* {  
*Effer per udire* } to be about to hear  
*Dover udire*

19.

*Udendo*, hearing.

20.

*Udito*  
*Uditi*  
*Udita*  
*Udite*

} heard.

21.

*Haver udito*, to have heard.

22.

*Havendo udito*, having heard.

23.

*Havendo ad udire*  
*Essendo per udire*  
*Dovendo udire*

} being about to hear.

Note,

Note, that there are some Moods and Tenses that some Verbs of all the four Conjugations are frequently contracted in.

## 17.

*Bére* to drink, from *Bévere*.

*Córré* to gather, from *cógliere*.

*Dúrré* to lead, from *dúcere*, and so all the derivatives and compounds of the same.

*Pórre*, to put, from *pónere*, and so all the derivations and compounds of the same.

*Sciérré* to chuse, from *sciégliere*.

*Sciórré* to loosen, from *sciogliere*.

*Tórré* to take away, from *togliere*, and so any derivative or compound of the same.

*Trárré* to draw, from *tráhere*, and so any derivative or compound of the same.

## 7.

*Berrò* I shall or will drink.

*Corrò* I shall or will gather.

*Durrò* I shall or will lead.

*Porrò* I shall or will put.

*Scierrò* I shall or wil chuse.

*Sciorrò* I shall or wil loosen.

*Torrò* I shall or will take.

*Trarrò* I shall or will draw.

## 12.

*Berres*, I should or would drink.

*Corres* I should or would gather.

*Durres* I should or would lead.

*Por-*

- *Porrei* I should or would put.
- Scierrei* I should or would chuse.
- Sciorrei* I should or would loosen.
- Torre'i* I should or would take.
- Trarrei*, I should or would draw.

These following are also contracted in the Tenses  
signified by number 7, and 12.

- Andare* to goe.
- Dolere* to grieve.
- Dovere* to owe.
- Havere* to have.
- Morire* to dye.
- Potere* to be ab'e.
- Rimanere* to remain.
- Saperre* to know.
- Tenere* to hold.
- Valere* to be worth or able.
- Vedere* to see.
- Volere* to be willing.
- Venire* to come.

## 7.

- Andò* for *andero*, I shall or wil go.
- Dorrò* for *dolero*, I shall or wil grieve.
- Dovrò* for *doverò*, I shall or wil owe.
- Havrò* for *haverò*, I shall or wil have.
- Morrò* for *morirò*, I shall or wil dye.
- Potrò* for *poterò*, I shall or wil be able.
- Rimarrò* for *rimanerò*, I shall or will remain.
- Saprò* for *saperò*, I shall or will know.
- Terrò* for *tenerò*, I shall or wil hold.

*Varrò* for *valerò*, I shall or wil be worth.

*Vedrò* for *vederò*, I shall or wil see.

*Vorrò* for *volerò*, I shall or wil be willing.

*Verrò* for *venirò*, I shall or wil come.

## 12.

*Andrei* for *anderei*, I should or would goe.

*Dorrei* for *dolerei*, I should or would grieve.

*Dovrei* for *doverei*, I should or would owe.

*Havri* for *haverei*, I should or would have.

*Morrei* for *morirei*, I should or would dye.

*Potrei* for *poterei*, I should or would be able.

*Rimarrei* for *rimanerei*, I should or would remain.

*Saprei* for *saperei*, I should or would know.

*Terrei* for *tenerei*, I should or would hold.

*Varrei* for *valerei*, I should or would be worth.

*Vedrei* for *vederei*, I should or would see.

*Vorrei* for *volerei*, I should or would be willing.

*Verrei* for *venirei*, I should or would come.

Observe that the contracts are generally more in use than when written at length.

## Of the Verb Passive.

In all Verbs it is made by putting the Verb *s'ono* to any passive participle; as for example,

Sing. { *Io s'ono amato*, I am loved.  
*Tu sei amato*, thou art loved.  
*Egli è amato*, he is loved.

Plur.

Plur. { *Noi siamo amati*, we are loved;  
 { *Voi siete amati*, ye are loved.  
 { *Essi sono amati*, they are loved.

And so of all the rest of the Tenses.

Only in the third person singular and plural by putting *sì* before or after, the passivation is express, as *sì amasi* he, or it is loved; *sì amano*, *amanis*, they, or those things are loved, *sì* being ever written apart if coming before, if after, incorporated, and the vowel lost, as appears by *amanis*, not *amanoso*.

Verbs Neuters conjugated by the auxiliar Verb  
*Hávere* to have,

*Io bò caminato* I have walkt.

*Io bò devúto* I have owed.

*Io bò dormito* I have slept.

*Io bò nocciuto* I have hurt.

*Io bò sedúto* I have sate.

*Io bò potuto* I have been able.

*Io bò voluto*, I have been willing, not *son caminato*, *son devúto*, &c.

Verbs Neuters Conjugated by the Verb  
'Essere, to be.'

'Io s'ono entrato I have come in, or am come in.  
'Io s'on' uscito, I am gone out, or have gone out.  
'Io son nato I am born.  
'Io s'on restato I have forborn.  
'Io s'on rimasto. Idem.  
'Io s'on ritornato I return'd.  
'Io s'on volato I have flown, not hò entrato, &c.

These Verbs are very frequent in discourse, and therefore good heed ought to be taken that they be not misapplied.

The Verb reciprocal how conjugated.

'Io mi dico I say my self.  
Tu ci dici thou sayest thy self.  
'Egli si dice he saith himself.  
Noi ci diciamo we say our selves.  
Voi vi dite ye say your selves.  
'Essi si dicono they say themselves.  
And so throughout all along, 'Io mi dicevo, I sayd  
my selfe, tu ti dicevi, thou saydest thy selfe,  
&c.

Others

Others are reciprocal with particles; relating to persons, or things, or both.

*'Io mi fido di pòchi*, I trust few.

*Tù ti fidi di pòchi*, thou trustest few.

*'Egli si fida di pòchi*, he trusteth few.

*Noi ci fidiamo di pòchi*, we trust few.

*Voi vi fidate di pòchi*, ye trust few.

*'Essi sì fidano di pòchi*, they trust few.

*'Io me ne rido*, I laugh at it.

*Tù te ne ridi*, thou laughest at it.

*'Egli se ne ride*, he laughs at it.

*Noi ce ne ridiamo*, we laugh at it.

*Voi ve ne ridete*, ye laugh at it.

*'Essi se ne ridono*, they laugh at it.

Verbs Impersonals absolutely without any Particles.

*Piòve*, it raineth,

*Tuóna*, it thunders.

*Névica*, it snoweth,

*Dilúvia*, it pours down amain,

*Tempésta*, it storms or hails.

*Balena*, it lightens.

The following Verbs are us'd Impersonally: viz.

**Tócca**, it concerns.

**Cále**, its one's care.

**Duóle**, it grieves.

**Rincrese**, its irksome.

**Conviéne**, its fitting.

**Líce**, its lawful.

**Déve**, one ought.

**Può**, it is possible.

**Pnóle**, it will be.

**Dice**, it becomes.

**Disdice**, it misbecomes.

**Confá**, it suits.

**Apparténe**, it belongs.

**Ricerca**, it requires.

But especially with some of these Particles, *mi*,  
*si*, *li*, *vi*, *ci*, *ti*. As for example.

1. *Mi tocca*, it concerns me, or comes to my share.
2. *Mi toccáva*, it did concern me.
3. *Mi è toccáto*, it hath concerned me.
4. *Mi tocçò*, it concerned me.
5. *Mi ératoccáto*, it had concerned me.
6. *Mi fu toccáto*, Idem.
7. *Mitoccherà*, it will concern me.
8. *Mitocchi*, let it concern me.
9. *Che mi tocchi*, may it concern me.
10. *Che mi toccásse* would it concern'd me.
11. *Mi tocçasse*, should it concern'd me.
12. *Mi toccherébbe*, it would concern me.

13. *Oche mi sia toccato*, pray God it hath concern'd me.  
14. *Oche mi fosse toccato*, would God it had concern'd me.  
15. *Mi sarebbe toccato*, it would have concern'd me.  
16. *Quando mi farà toccato*, when it shall have concern'd me.  
17. *Toccarmi*, to concern me.  
18. *Havermi a toccare* to be about to concern me.  
19. *Toccandomi*, it concerning me.  
20. *Toccatomi*, it having concern'd me.  
21. *'Effermi toccato*, to have concern'd me.  
22. *Essendomi toccato*, it having concern'd me.  
23. *Essendo per toccarmi*, it being to concern me.  
And so of the rest.

---

An example of the Passivation of the third Persons, Singular or Plural, which may serve as well for Impersonals as Passives.

I.

*Si 'Ama ámasi*, is loved, or there is loved.

*Si ámano, ámanisi*, are loved, or there are loved.

2.

*Si amáva, amávasti*, was loved, or there was loved.

*Si amávano, amávansi*, were loved, or there were loved.

3.

*Si è amáto, éssi amáto*, hath been loved, or there hath been loved.

*Si sóno amáti, sónsi amáti*, have been lov'd, or there have been loved.

4.

*Si amó, amóssi*, was, or hath been loved, or there was, or hath been loved.

*Si amóreno amóronsi*, &c. have been loved.

5.

*Si éra amáto, érafi amáto*, had been loved, there had been loved.

*Si érano amáti, éransi amáti*, had been loved, or there had been loved.

7.51

7.

*Si amerà, ameràssi, shall or will be loved, or there shall or will be loved.*

9.

*Si ámi, ámisi, be it loved, or let there be lov'd.*

*Si ámino, áminisi, be they loved, or let there be loved.*

11.

*Si amasse, amassesi, were it loved, or were there loved.*

*Si amassero, amassersi, were they lov'd or were there loved.*

12.

*Si amerébbe, amerébbesi, it, would or should be loved, &c.*

*Si amerébbero, amerébberesi, they would or should be loved, &c.*

13.

*Sia f. amáto, or che f. sia amáto, God grant that it hath been lov'd, &c.*

*Sian si amáti, or che si siano amáti, God grant that they have been lov'd, &c.*

14.

*Fóssesi amáto, or che f. O'ne amáto, would it had been lov'd, or would t. re had been lov'd,*

*Fóssersi*

*Fossersi amati;* or *che si fossero amati,* would they had  
been lov'd, &c.

15.

*Si sarebbe amato* or *sarebbero amato,* it would have been  
lov'd, or there would have been lov'd.

*Si sarebbero amati,* *sarebbero amati,* they would have  
been loved, &c.

16.

*Quando sarassi amato,* or *quando sisarà amato,* when it  
shall be loved, &c.

*Quando saranno amati,* or *quando sisaranno amati,* when  
they shall be loved, &c.

17.

*Amarsi,* to be loved.

18.

*Haverfi ad amare,* or *haver ad amarsi.*

*Doverfi amare.*

*Efferfi per amare.* } to be about to be loved.

19.

*Amandosi,* being beloved.

O 2

20. *Amato*

20.

*Amátoſi,*  
*Amátiſi,* } beloved.  
*Amátaſi,*  
*Amáteſi,*

21.

*Efférſi amáto,* to have been beloved.

22.

*Effendo ſi amáto,* having been beloved.

23.

*Havéndoſi ad amáre,*  
*Effendoſi per amáre,* } being about to be loved.  
*Dovéndoſi amáre,*

Note, that *ſi* never comes before Infinitives, Gerounds or  
 Particples, as appears in these examples, unless  
*non*, or *ne*, come immediately before *ſi*, as, *non ſi poténdo*  
*far di méno*, not being possible to do otherwise.  
 Numbers 6, and 8. are not much in use.

The

The Verb *essere* is oft put Impersonally with the Particles *ci* or *vi*, signifying as much as *there* in English.

## 1.

*C'è, ecco*, there is, is there? or it is there.

*C'sono, s'ono*, there are, are there? or they are there.

## 2.

*C'era*, there was, was there?

*C'erano, or éranzi*, there were, or were there.

And so putting (*vi*) in the like manner, *vi è, évvvi, vi éra  
eravi, &c.* and in the Infinitive, *essere* or *esservi*, there  
to be, *essendoci or efféndovi*, there being, or being there.

Note, that in the Conjugations I have us'd the Pronouns *'Io, tu, egli, &c.* quite thorow, on purpose to use the Learner to know the Persons, not that they are always necessary in discourse or writing, practise will make this clear.

And so much for the Verbs.

The Contract Participles of the first Conjugation,  
which are most frequent both in writing  
and discourse.

*Accetto* for *accettato*, acceptable or accepted.  
*Arvezzo* for *arvezzato*, accustomed.  
*Accóncio* for *acconciato*, fit or fitted.  
*Adórno* for *adornato*, trimm'd.  
*Asciúntto* for *asciuttato*, drain'd, dried.  
*Calpésto* for *calpestato*, trampled.  
*Cárco* for *caricato*, loaded.  
*Cásso* for *cassato*, cashier'd.  
*Cérco* for *cercato*, sought.  
*Comínco* for *cominciato*, begun.  
*Cóncavo* for *concavato*, hollow.  
*Confesso* for *confessato*, confess.  
*Contento* for *contentato*, contented.  
*Cónto* for *contato*, counted.  
*Cúlto* for *coltivato*, manur'd.  
*Déstto* for *Destato*, awak'd.  
*Diméstico* for *dimesticato*, tamed.  
*Dómio* for *domato*, Idem.  
*Férmo* for *fermato*, stopt.  
*Fráncio* for *francato*, freed.  
*Guásto* for *guastato*, spoil'd.  
*Gónfio* for *Gonfiato*, swell'd or pust.  
*Inchíno*, stoopt unto for *inchinato*.  
*Inféttto* for *infettato*, infected.  
*Involto* for *involtato*, wrapt.  
*Lácero* for *lacerato*, torn.  
*Lógro* for *lograto*, worn.  
*Líffo* for *lassato*, wearied.

*Leſſo*

Léſſo for *Leſſáto*, boil'd.  
 Mácero for *Maceráto*, bruis'd.  
 Manifeſto for *manifestáto*, manifested,  
 Mózxo for *mozzáto*, cropt.  
 Móſtro for *moſtráto*, shown.  
 Néutto for *Nettáto*, cleansed.  
 'Oſo for *Oſáto*, dared.  
 Práttico for *pratticáto*, verſt.  
 Péſto for *peſtáto*, bruised.  
 Prívo for *Priváto*, depriv'd.  
 Págó for *Pagáto*, ſatisfied.  
 Raſo for *Raſáto*, ſhav'd.  
 Ritórno for *ritornáto*, returned.  
 Racçonto for *Raccontáto*, recited.  
 Ritócco for *ritoceáto*, toucht over again.  
 Réſto for *reſtáto*, remain'd.  
 Raechéto for *racchetáto*, ſtil'd or quieted  
 Rizzo for *Rizzáto*, got up.  
 Sácro for *ſaeráto*, devoted.  
 Sciútto for *ſciuttáto*, dried.  
 Scémo for *ſcemáto*, leſſen'd.  
 Sécco for *Seccáto*, dried.  
 Scónceio for *ſconciáto*, disorder'd.  
 Sgómbro for *ſgombráto*, freed.  
 Stánco for *ſtancáto*, wearied.  
 Strácco for *ſtraccáto*, Idem.  
 Sicúro for *ſicuráto*, ſecur'd.  
 Tócco for *toccáto*, toucht.  
 Trító for *Tritáto*, minc'd or hack'd.  
 Trouco for *troncáto*, cut off.  
 Vólto for *Voltáto*, turn'd.  
 Vuítto for *Vuotáto*, emptied.  
 'Urtó for *urtáto*, juſtled.  
 Uſo for *uſáto*, uſed.

## Of Adverbs.

## I.

*Sì*, yes.*Signór sì*, yes Sir, *sì Signór*, idem.*Signóra sì*, yes Madam, *sì Signóra*, idem.*Madórrna sì*, yes, *Gammer*, or *Goody*, &c.*Certamente*, truly.*Sì del certo*, yes truly.*Certamente pos*, directly now.*Apponto* just now, the last thing I did.*Veramente*, truly.*In véro*, in truth.*Cóme vólse la sorte*, as luck would have it.*In veritá*, in truth.*Da véro*, In good earnest.*Affatto*, absolutely, altogether.*Così*, So.*Per mia disgrácia*, to my wo.

## 2.

*Affai*, much.*Più*, more.*Vie*,*Molto*, *far more*.*Affai più*,*Di sovréchio*, overplus.*Davvánzo*, to spare.*Maggiormente*, so much the rather.*Oltre ogni credéza*, beyond all belieif.*Tant*

T'anto maggiormente, so much the rather.  
Massimamente, especially.  
Abbastanza, sufficiently.  
Di gran lunga, by far.

3.

Hola, Ho.  
Hei, Idem.  
Dabbasso, below.  
Ad alto, above there.  
O Di casa, who's at home here.

4.

Meglio di, better than.  
Peggio di, worse than.  
Il doppio, as much again.  
Altrettanto, as much again.  
Tre cotanti, thrice as much.  
Massimo, especially.  
Più del bisogno, more than need.  
Mispetto di, or del, in comparison.  
Più del solito, more than usual.

5.

Anzi, nay, rather.  
Più presto, sooner.  
Più tosto, Idem.  
Meglio sarebbe, it were better.  
Per buona sorte, by good hap.

6, Eccho,

## 6.

*'Ecco, behold.*

*'Eccolo, look here it is.*

*Lo vedi, dost see it.*

*Di sì fatta maniera, in such a like manner.*

*Si fattamente, idem.*

*In guisa, in such a manner, or sort.*

## 7.

*No, no.*

*Signór nò, no Sir,*

*Non Signóre, idem.*

*Signóra nò, no Madam.*

*Madónna nò, no Gammer, or Goddy.*

*Maidisi, yes I warrant you.*

*Anzi che nò I say rather not.*

*Mánco, no, not so much as.*

*Per nùlla, by no means.*

*Non già, no sure.*

*Non pùre, not onely.*

*Non che, not onely, no not, much less.*

*Non mica, not in the least.*

*Non è mica véro, no such matter.*

*Non per céerto, no indeed.*

*Per céerto nò, idem.*

*Non mai Io nò, never not I.*

*Non mónta niente, its not material at all.*

8.

*Fórsi*, perhaps.

*Per avventura*, perchance.

*Per fortuna*, idem.

*Cáso che*, put case that.

*Pósto che*, idem.

*Chi sà?* who can tell?

*Che che non è*, before you can say what is this.

*Non faria gran cosa*, not unlikely.

*'E' facil cosa però*, its likely though.

*Già si a che*, suppose that.

*Potrà ben esser*, it might well be.

9.

*Hor sù*, come.

*Via*, away.

*Animo*, courage.

*Sù allegraménte*, come courageously.

*Il Diávol è mórtō a Molomócco*, the Devil is dead, &c.

*Spediscila*, away with it quickly.

*Finiscila una volta*, once have done.

*Deh per vita tua*, I prethee now.

*Dímmi di grázia*, prethee tell me.

10.

*Eccéttō*, excepting.

*Sálvo che*, saving that.

*Fuórche*, but that, excepting.

*Da un infuóri*, all but one.

Da

*Da dñe in poi, all but two.*

*Eccettuátine dñe, idem.*

*Se non dñe, but, or except two.*

*Solamente, onely.*

*Pürche, so that.*

*Se non è, if it be not.*

*Da Dio in giù, from God downwards.*

*Da mio pádre in là, all but my father.*

## II.

*Guárda, take heed, upon no terms.*

*Guárda la gámba, look to the main chance.*

*Stà in cervéllo, look about you.*

*Non vedi ciò che fai, dost not see what thou dost, what thou art about.*

*Hai gli ócchi nè' calcágni n' é? where are thy eyes, behind thee?*

*Non dir ste cóse à me, tell not me these things.*

*Non fáre, do not offer it.*

*Non volér, do not go about it.*

*Non mi toccár questa córdá, harp not me upon this string.*

*A Dio non piáccia, marry God forbid.*

*Dio ve ne guárdi, God defend.*

*Tróppo sarebbe, 'Twere too hard, too much.*

12.

*Chi va lì?* who goes there?  
*Chi è?* who's there, who is't?  
*Donde vién?* whence comest?  
*D' dove sei?* whence art thou?  
*Che vuol dire,* what's the reason.  
*Dónde sei tú?* what place art of?  
*Perche?* why?  
*Per qual cagione?* for what cause?  
*Per fin dóve?* how far?  
*Quanto starai?* how long wilt stay?  
*Per fin a quanto?* how long time?  
*Quanti anni ha che?* how many years is it since?  
*Chi v'va?* who are ye for?  
*Quant' ha,* how long is it since.  
*U,* where.

13.

*Meno,* less.  
*Almeno,* at least.  
*Almáno,* idem.  
*Poco poco,* very little.  
*Alquanto,* somewhat.  
*Tant'in tant'ino,* never so little.  
*Quanto farebbe un céce,* about the bigness of a Pea.  
*Ogni poco,* never so little.

14. Nos

14.

*Una volta*, one time, once.*Due volte*, two times, twice.*Più volte*, several times.*Quante volte?* how many times?*Tante volte*, so many times.*Ogni tal volta che*, as often as that?*In quante volte*, in how many times?*In torno a tante volte*, a matter of so many times.*In torno a mille*, a matter of a thousand.*Da cento*, about a hundred.*Cento incirca*, idem.*Ogni volta che*, as often as that?*Ancor una volta*, once more.*Mille volte*, a thousand times.*Cento mila volte*, a hundred thousand times.*Tutti quanti*, every one, every mothers son.

15.

*Prima*, first, in the first place.*Pois*, next, then, afterwards.*Térzo*, thirdly.*Quarto*, fourthly; *e va discorréndo*, and so on.*Per la prima*, in the first place.*Undi sì, l' altro nò*, every other day.*L' altro ieri*, or *i' ieri l' altro*, the other day.*Frà tanto*, in the mean time.*Trà tanto*, in the mean time.*Alla per fine*, at the last,*A vicenda*, by turns.

Vicenda

*Vicendevolmente*, idem.

*Ultimamente*, lastly.

*Póscia*, afterwards.

*Dapoi*, since.

*A prima vista*, at first sight.

*Primieramente*, as *prima*.

*Quanto al primo*, as to the first.

*Dóppo quèsto*, after this.

*Alla fila*, a row, or in rank.

*Soffóra*, topsy turvy, one with another.

*Alla rovérscia*, wrong side outwards.

*Oltre a ciò*, moreover.

*Del párì*, equally.

*Di due in due*, two by two.

*A un a uno*, one by one.

*A bránchi*, in troops.

*A stúolo*, in company.

*A s'biére* in ranks.

*Infrótte*, in multitudes.

*A poco a poco*, by little and little, by degrees.

## 26.

*Altrove*, elsewhere.

*D' altrove*, from elsewhere.

*Appréssò*, neer.

*Accánto*, close by.

*Alláto*, idem, or by your side.

*Ad' étro*, behinde.

*Attórno*, about.

*Ci*, there.

*Così*, there, or thither.

*Costá*, thither.

*Di colà*, from thence.

*Di*

*Di colà via*, idem.  
*In quei contórni*, in those quarters.  
*Dóve*, where.  
*Dovúngue*, wherever.  
*Déntro*, within.  
*Déntro vía*, inwardly.  
*D'onde?* whence ?  
*Diéstro*, behind.  
*Di diéstro*, idem.  
*Indiéstro*, backward.  
*Per dóve?* which way ?  
*Davánti*, before.  
*Fuóri*, without.  
*Di fuóri*, idem.  
*Di fuoravia*, from abroad.  
*Giù*, down.  
*In giù*, downwards.  
*Al ingiù*, idem.  
*Ivi*, there.  
*Indi*, thence.  
*Intórno*, about.  
*Là*, yonder.  
*In ógni luógo*, every where.  
*Zontáno*, afar off.  
*Per alcún luógo*, in some place.  
*In alcun luógo*, idem.  
*In nissún luógo*, no where, in no place.  
*Da qualúngue luógo*, from any place.  
*Per ógni lato*, on every side.  
*Per la cása*, about the house.  
*Di lóngi*, from afar off.  
*A man máncia*, on the left hand.  
*A man dríta*, on the right hand.  
*Onde*, whence.

*Ove, where.*

*Per tutto, every where.*

*Dóve, idem.*

*Ovuñque, wherever.*

*In pùblico, in publike.*

*Al paése, in his own Countrey.*

*Quì, here.*

*Quà, hither.*

*Di quà, this way.*

*Quinci, thence.*

*Quivi, there.*

*Quind, thence.*

*Da qualunque luógo, from what place soever*

*Insin a quà, hitherto.*

*Verso quà, towards this place.*

*Sin qui, hitherto, as far as hither.*

*Sù, above.*

*Insù, upwards.*

*Sópra, above or upon.*

*Di sópra, idem.*

*Sotto, underneath.*

*Di sótto, idem.*

*Vi, there.*

*Alla volta di cása, homewards.*

*Verso cása, idem.*

*A cása, home.*

*Vicino, hard by.*

## 17.

*A roverscio*, backwards.  
*A piè gionti*, with feet close together,  
*A man gionte*, with clasped hands.  
*A tentone*, gropingly.  
*A carpóne*, grovishly.  
*Brancolóne*, crawlingly.  
*In ginocchióne*, on ones knees.  
*Boccóne*, with ones face downwards.  
*Supino*, with ones face upwards.  
*A cavalcione*, astride over.  
*In sulla vitta*, bolt upright.  
*In sulla póna de' piedi*, a tip-toes.

## 18.

*Insiéme*, together,  
*Parimente*, likewise.  
*Ambidúe*, both.  
*Al pári*, equally.  
*Del pári*, idem.  
*A sciére*, in rows or ranks.  
*Scambievolmente*, mutually.

## 19.

*A bel ággio*, fair and softly.  
*Bel béllo*, idem.  
*A póstta*, a purpose.  
*Béné*, well.  
*Per burla*, in jest.

Di

*Di buon cuore*, heartily.  
*A caso*, by chance.  
*Da dovéro*, in earnest.  
*Da per sé*, of ones self, of it self.  
*Fedelmente*, faithfully.  
*Forsì*, perhaps.  
*Fortemente*, strongly.  
*Forte*, aloud.  
*Agára*, strivingly in competition.  
*In giro*, in a round.  
*Male*, ill.  
*Meritamente*, deservingly.  
*Adógui modo*, however.  
*Ottimamente*, most excellently.  
*Ornatamente*, neatly.  
*Pessimamente*, most basely.  
*Pian piano*, very softly.  
*Con raggióne*, with reason.  
*Da fénno*, in earnest.  
*Daschérzo*, in jest.  
*Alla sfuggita*, cursorily.  
*A bilo studio*, for the very once.  
*Per sorte*, by chance.  
*Smisuratamente*, unmeasurably.  
*A torto*, wrongfully.  
*Volontieri*, willing'y.  
*Di buona voglia*, idem.  
*Malvolontieri*, unwillingly.  
*Per poco*, within a little, a small matter.  
*Strettissimamente*, most closely, or neer.  
*A morevolmente*, kindly.  
*Consentientemente*, by consent.  
*In prosa*, in prose.

*In rima, in verse.*

*Alla ballóda, dizzily.*

*Alla buóna di Dio, in a downright way.*

*Alla grossolána, clownishly.*

*A piú potére, with all might and main.*

*A mia póst a, at my disposal.*

*In pù módi, several ways.*

*In sulla gránde, stately.*

*Alla spiccáta, singly, apart.*

*Amódo mío, as I list.*

*Da par suo, like your self, or himself.*

*Alla cortegiána, Court-like, or Courrigan-like.*

*Spasimamente, passionately.*

*Strabocchевolmente, precipitately.*

20.

*Affai, much, or enough, or very.*

*A bastánza, sufficiently.*

*Cotánto, so much.*

*Davantaggio, more.*

*D'gran lónga, far more, by far.*

*Molto, much.*

*Méno, less.*

*Máncio, idem.*

*Fuor di módo, out of measure.*

*Póco, little.*

*Più, more.*

*Pochéttó, very little.*

*Pochettíno, very little as may be.*

*Pochíssíssimo, idem.*

*Molto póco, very little.*

*Póco méno, little less.*

Per

*Per lo più*, for the most part.

*Per la maggior parte*, idem.

*Per assai*, very much.

*Tutto quanto*, tutta quanta; all, every bit, all over.

*Troppò*, too much.

*Tant'uno*, a little thought, no bigger than this.

214.

*Come, as*

*Siccome, even as*

*Cio è, viz. that is*

*Così, so*

*A quel modo*, thus, after that manner.

*A questo modo*, thus, after this manner.

*A guisa di*, after the nature of.

*Quale, even as*

*Verbo gràtia*, for example.

*Per esempio*, idem.

*Per modo di dire*      *as one would say*  
*o ragionare*      *3*

215.

*Separatamente*, apart.

*Da banda*, aside.

*In dispárte*, of one side, aside;

*Partitamente*, separately.

*Per via di partícipio*, sharingly.

*Da canto*, aside.

*Dal canto mio*, for my part.

P 3

215. Così

*Così mi guárdi Iddio, so God help me.*

*Potér di, by the power of.*

*Puo far Sant' Antonio, by Saint Anthony, or all he can do.*

*Affè, in good faith.*

*Da Christián battezzáto, as I am a Christian.*

*Per quéfta cárne battezzáta, by this Christened flesh, in pointing to their hand.*

*Cospétto di Bácco, before Bacchus.*

*Da servitórche le fono, as I am your servant.*

*Da póvero Sacerdóte, as I am a poor Priest.*

*Da Cavagliére, as I am a Gentleman.*

*Da quel cbe fono, as you take me.*

*Afè di Christiáno, by the faith of a Christian.*

*Se Dio m' aiuti, so God help me.*

*In conſciéncia del ánima mía, upon my conscience.*

*Sópra del ánima mía, upon my soul.*

*Sópra l' ánima mía, idem.*

*Per quéfti Santi Vangéli, by the Evangelists.*

*Then a Cross is made either on a table, or ones breast,*

*Córpo di chi non vuò dir, by the body of — I was going to say something.*

*Córpo del Antichristo, by the body of Antichrist.*

*Tal sía di me se--so may I thrive if---*

*Sangue del inimico di Dio, Pox of the Devil.*

*Adesso*, now.*Alhora*, then.*Alhora alhora*, newly, newly, just now.*Ancora*, again.*In un batter d'occhio*, in the twinkling of an eye.*In un baleno*, idem.*Circa*, about.*In un Credo*, in a trice, or as much time as one might say his Creed.*Dimani*, <sup>2</sup> to morrow.*Domani*, <sup>2</sup>.*Dimatina*, <sup>2</sup> to morrow morning.*Dommatina*,*Dipoi*, afterwards.*Daché*, ever since that.*Fra tanto*, in the mean time.*Alla per fine*, at the last.*Finché*, until that.*Fin a tanto ché*, until such time that.*Di giorno*, in the day time, also in the afternoon.*Gia*, formerly.*Già*, now.*Guari*, any time.*Ogni giorno*, every day.*Hòggi*, to day.*Hòggi d's*, this very day, now adays.*Hoggi giorno*, idem.*Hieri*, yesterday.*Hor hora*, by and by.*Inanzि*, before.

*Per l'inánzi*, formerly, also, hereafter.  
*Per l'avénire*, from hence forward.

*Per lo inánzi* { for the time to come.  
*Da qui inánzi*,

*Da mò inánzi*, idem.  
*Per l'adiéstro*, idem.

*Per témpo*, betimes.

*Incontinenté*, instantly, out of hand.

*All'improvviso*, on the sudden.

*Da un anno in là*, a year before.

*Mò*, now.

*Di meriggio*, at noon day.

*Di mézzo dì*, idem.

*Di mézzo*, giórno, idem.

*Stammáne*, this morning.

*In capo al árno*, at the years end.

*In quéstó méntrē*, in this interim.

*Di notte*, in the night time.

*Stà notte*, this night.

*Per adéssō*, for the present.

*Posdimáni*, after to morrow.

*Pòi*, then.

*Póco fà*, a little while ago.

*Per lo passáto*, for the time past.

*Da gran pézzo*, not a long time.

*Préssō*, neer.

*Il piú délle volte*, for the most part.

*Un pézzo fà*, a good while ago.

*Più ánni s'ono*, many years ago.

*Quei pòchi ánni c'è stato*, not a few years hath he dwelt  
 there---pointing to their hair.

*Póscia*, afterwards.

*Quándo*, when.

*Di quando in quando*, from time to time;

*Da molto in qua*, not of late.

*Da cent' anni in qua*, not these hundred years, any time  
these hundred years.

*Qualunque volta*, at any time.

*Ogni volta che*, as often as.

*Tutte le volte che*, idem.

*Quan' un Ave María*, an *Ave María* time or while;

*Quan' un Miserere*, a *Miserere* while.

*Quasi*, almost.

*A man a mano*, idem.

*Da qui ad un poco*, within this little while;

*Da qui ad una*, *Settimana*, a week hence,

*Quando che sia*, when ever it be.

*In fin a quando?* till when, how long?

*Dirádo*, seldom.

*Rarissime volte*, very seldom.

*Sta sérá*, this evening.

*Sin a qui*, hitherto.

*Súbito*, presently.

*Sempre*, always.

*Sempre más*, evermore.

*Sovente*, often.

*Quanto tempo fá?* how long is't since?

*Tárdi*, late.

*Sin tanto che*, till such time that.

*Non é tróppo*, it is not very long since.

*Poco tempo é*, idem.

*E grantempo*, its a long time since.

*Talhóra*, sometimes.

*Spésse volte*, oftentimes.

*Tal volta*, sometimes.

*Volta à volta*, every foot, or ever and anon.

*Ogni tratto*, still, ever.

*Delle volte*, at times.

*Alle volte*, idem.

*Tantosto*, suddenly.

*Daragazzo*, of a lad, since I was a boy.

*Tratto tratto*, ever and anon.

## 25.

*Ben ággia*, happiness attend you, or him.  
*Buon pro*, sanitá et allegrézza, happiness and joy attend you.

*O Dio voglia che*, God grant that—

*O se Dio voléisse ché*, would to God that.

*Piacésse a Dio ché*, idem.

*Piaccia a Dio ché*, pray God that—

*Fáccia Dio*, Gods will be done.

*Facesse Iddio*, would to God—

*Dio la ne guárdi*, God defend you from it.

*Buon dí*, e buon árno, God day.

*Vénga a buon pórto*, a salvamento, may he return safe.

## 26.

*Malpró*, may it never thrive.

*Malággia*, sbodier on him.

*Vá in bordélló*, away with a pox.

*Che gli vénga il mal di san Lázaro*, mischief light on him.

*Sülle fórche, hang him.*

*Múoin, idem.*

*Créps, in tánta mal hora, let him suffer with a vengeance.*

*Che si rómpa il cóllo, may he break his neck.*

*Morir post à, maist thou dye.*

*Che gli póssa cascar un óchlio, may one of his eyes drop out of his head.*

*Venga la rábbia a quánti sóno e pox take them all.*

*Sénza prò, never to thriye.*

---

*Conjunctions.*

# Conjunctions.

*Oltre, besides.*

*Di più, moreover.*

*Quel che più è, what is more.*

*In oltre, over and above, or besides.*

*Tanto maggiormente, so much the rather.*

## 2.

*Che perciò ? what then ?*

*Perché, because.*

*Perciochè, idem.*

*Perche no, why not.*

*Acciochè, to the end that.*

*Per amor ché, by reason that.*

*Però, therefore, or yet.*

*Il perché, the why, or wherefore.*

*Per il ché, for the which,*

*Per la qual causa, for the which cause.*

*Poi, then.*

*Essendo ché, seeing that.*

3.

**Hóra, now.***In sómma, in conclusion.**Al fin de' fini, when all is done.**Pur, at length, yet.**Conseguentemente, consequently.**Dóngue, then.**A dóngue, so then.**A tal cbè, so that then, it should seem then that.**Per rispetto, by reason that.**Del réssto,**Del restante,**Del rimanente,**{ otherwise, else,***Anche, also.****Anco, idem.****Ancóra, idem.***Ciò è, videlicet.**Di nòvo, afresh.**Di fréscò, lately.**Tánto, somuch.**Quánto, as,**E, e, both, and.**Sì, aswel.**Cóme, as.**Si cóme, even as.***E,***Et, { and,**Ed, { and,**Etiandíò, also.***5. Con**

*Con pátto, upon condition.*

*Dáto ché, so that.*

*Posto ché,*

*Non di méno,*

*Nulla di méno,*

*Niente di méno,*

*Non ostánte ché, notwithstanding that.*

*Tuttavia, yet.*

*Ma, but.*

*Tuttavolta, however.*

*Cóme ché, forasmuch as.*

*Tutto ché, although that.*

*Ancor ché, idem.*

*Se bene, idem.*

*Al contrário dégli altri, contrary to others.*

*Macché, but, so that.*

*Quant' a mé, as for my part.*

*Altresì, as well, also.*

*Avvéngaché, albeit that.*

*Se non ché, but that, &c.*

*Pur püre, yet, for all that.*

*Con quéstò però, so that.*

*Quantónque, although.*

*Quándo béné, although, that.*

*Trà dûe, in a quandary, in doubt.*

*Non püre, not only.*

*Non sólo, non salamente, now ché, not only.*

6.

*Non per tanto*, not for all that —

*In modo*, so that.

*In maniera*, idem.

*Insì fatta maniera*, in such a like manner.

*Onde*, whereupon.

*Póscia ché*, seeing that.

*Attéso ché*, idem.

*Giaché*, since that.

*Dato ché*, grant that.

*Concio giaché*, seeing that.

*Concio sì a cosa ché*, forasmuch as that.

*Purché*, so that.

*Da ché*, since that.

*Dapoiché*, idem.

7.

*O*, or.

*O l' un o l' altro*, either the one or the other.

*Ovèro*, or else.

*Nè*, nor.

*Nè l' uno né l' altro*, neither the one nor the other.

*Od*, or.

*O veramente*, or else.

*O ô*, or either.

8. *Più*

## 8.

*Più tosto ché*, rather, or sooner than.  
*Più presto ché*,

*Anzi*, rather.

*Anzi ché*, rather then.

*Avanti ché*, before that.

*Prima ché*, idem.

*Prima di*—before, or ere that.

## 9.

*Fuorché*, except.

*Sì ma*, I but.

*Masi*, idem.

*Se non ché*, but that.

*Se non*, but.

*Non fosse ché*, were it not that.

*Eccettuato ché*, excepting that.

## Prepositions.

With their Applications, the tasks signifying the sense  
to be imperfect, and that they may be applied  
to any purpose one have a mind to.

Accanto il — or al — near to the —  
 Adóssو al, il — or di — upon the —  
 A frónte al — opposite to the —  
 In fáccia al — idem.  
 Alláto a or al, close by, or to the —  
 Al incontri di — or del — contrary to the —  
 Appiè del, or di — at the foot of —  
 Appétto al, or a — in comparison of —  
 Appréssو di or al, near unto the —  
 Circa di — or a — about the — or as for the —  
 Con il, lo, la, gli, la, le, with the —  
 Contra } or del, against the —  
 Contro } or del, against the —  
 Dilà di del or dal, beyond the —  
 Déntrо di a or al, within the —  
 Davánti a or al, before the —  
 Diétre a or di — behinde the —  
 Di rimpetto al — or a — over against the, or a —  
 Dóppo il or di — after the —  
 Frá il, or la — 'twixt the —  
 Fin al or a — until the —  
 Fuor del — or di — out of the — or a —  
 A guisa del or di, after the nature of —

*Giuſta il* — according to the —  
*Inanzi di*, or *a* — before the —  
*Incóntro* *al* or *del*, over against the —  
*Incóntra* *s* *al* or *del*, over against the —  
*Infra il*, *slo, la, le*, &c. below the —  
*Infin* *al* or *a* — as far as the — or until the —  
*Infin* *s* —  
*In ſu la* — upon the — or in the —  
*Eongo il* — alongſt the —  
*Lontano di* or *del*, far from the —  
*Nel mézzo del* — in the midst of the —  
*In mézzo al* — or *a* — *idem*.  
*Ultra di* or *del* — besides the —  
*Per il* or *la* — through the —  
*Di qua del* or *dr* — of this ſide of —  
*Rafénte il*, &c. close by the —  
*Secundo il* — &c. according to the —  
*Sopra il* or *del* — upon the —  
*Su*, *idem*.  
*Sotto il*, &c. under the —  
*Senza il*, &c. without the —  
*Tra il*, &c. 'twixt the —  
*Vérſo il* or *di* or *del* — towards the —  
*Vicinio di* or *al* — neer unto the —

## Prepositions.

Which are unseparable, or that signify nothing apart  
from the words to, which they are  
prefix'd.

*Ante* — pórre — antepórre, to prefer.

*Dis* — pórre — dispórre, to dispose.

*De* — pórre, depórre, to depose.

*Es* — pórre, espórre, to expose.

*Inter* — pórre, interpórre, to interpose.

*Mis* — fáatto, misfáatto, a misdeed.

*Pos* — pórre, pospórre, to put in the last place.

*Rac* — córrre, raccórrre, to gather.

*R* — allentáre, rallentáre, to slacken.

*Re* — spiráre, respiráre, to breath.

*Ri* — préndere, ripréndere, to check or re-assume.

*S* — paráre, sparáre, to uncouple or make odde.

*Stra* — parláre, straparláre, to slander or back-bite.

*Tras* — portáre, trasportáre, to transport.

Note, that *Di* á, *da*, which seem indefinite articles are Prepositions signifying motion from place to place.

*Di. vengo di casa*, I come from home.  
*A. me ne vò á Nápoli*, I go to Naples.  
*Da. párto da Venézia*, I go from Venice.

---

*Interjections.*

## Interjections.

*Ah, ah, ha, ha, ha.*

*Ahime, woes me.*

*Ahi, O lack.*

*Oh, oh, oh; ho, ho, ho,*

*Snaffe, so brave.*

*Béne affe, brave ifaith.*

*O quésta sì che è bélla, this is pretty indeed.*

*Cápe, I marry.*

*Cápperi, idem.*

*Caterína, idem.*

*Cázzo, cudso.*

*Cocúrre maríne, yes I warrant you, Fiddle-  
stick.*

*Ah báco, báco, peep ye.*

*Cánchez, pox.*

*Per cortesia, I beseech you.*

*Di grácia, idem.*

*Oh Dío benedéutto, O blessed God.*

*Non si può dir piú in là, one can say no more.*

*Non si puo dir piú inánzi, idem.*

*Disgratiáto me*

*Meschino me*

*Poveréutto me*

wretched me.

*Che Diávol è mari quéstó, what a Devil can this be, what  
is the matter.*

*Che dómme, what a Gods name.*

*Ha che fai? Ha, what art about?*

*Eh, how.*

*Fuor de' piédi, out of my way.*

*Fui, fui, fie, fie.*

*Ha, ha, so, so.*

*Hoi, cudso.*

*Oh cosa brúta, O base.*

*Ibi, strange.*

*Ha Signor Iddio, Lord God.*

*Lévati di quà, away hence.*

*Lássomè, woes me.*

*Madonna Santissima, Blessed Lady.*

*Oibò, fie.*

*Oimè, O me.*

*Polito affè, brave ifaith, cleverly ifaith.*

*Hors'via a nob, away, mind me.*

*Puh, fie.*

*Sia così,*

*be it so.*

*Così sia,*

*Sì eh? I, say you me so?*

*Buóna notte Còla, good night Gaffer.*

*A quésto módo ah si tratta? I, thus do you use me?*

*O può fáre, so, if I come to you.*

*Bène stà, its well.*

*Lévamiti dinánzi, out of my sight.*

*Creperai vè, mischief will beset thee.*

*Di che fórtè, to some tune, to some purpose.*

*Viva, let him live, live he.*

*Via,*

*Via, away.*

*Ben bé, we'll, go to.*

*Zitto, whosht, not a word.*

*Putting the forefinger across ones mouth.*

By these interjections is express sorrow or joy, admiration or disdain, provocation or interdict, as occasion serves.

AN  
APPENDI  
TO THE  
INTRODUCTION.  
OR,

A Summary of Miscelany Observations; the right and ready understanding of which, presupposes some insight of the Latine Tongue, or at least of terms of Grammar: All which, after a diligent perusal of the former part of this Introduction, may competently be understood, even by weak capacities, I mean, such as had rather learn by rote, than by rule.

## I.

Generally, the finite Articles, *il, lo, la, le*, signify as much as (the) in English, especially in the oblique cases, as *délllo*, of the, *allo*, to the, *dallo* from the, *delle*, *alle*, *dalli*, *alli*, or *dagli*, &c. it is put after the nature of the

the Greeks, at the beginning of words, rather for ornament than necessity, in relation to sense, though necessary in relation to custom, and so it may signify as much as (a) in English ; as *l' amico compatisce i difetti dell' amico*, a friend bears with the defects of a friend : It were absurd to say, *Amico compatisce*, &c. also, *La virtù è da desiderare*, virtue is to be desired, not *virtù è da desiderare*.

## 2.

Homogeneous things, that is, things of the same matter, or substance, also the elements, things of nature, that grow, as fruits of the earth, usually have the finite, *Iddio creò il cielo e la terra*, God created heaven and earth, it were not proper to say, *creò cselo e terra*; and the genitive case of the finite article is us'd, if any uncertain quantity thereof be implied, *Un tal comadino m' ha portato delli, fongbi*, a certain Countrey fellow hath brought me some Mushrommes ; *dimanom' apporterà delle méle*, to morrow he will bring me some Apples, &c. and in this case it seems to lose the sense of (the) and so also where there is an indefiniteness of numbers, *egli ha dei figli*, he hath handsome children ; as also the same finite article serves, when we express a slight of any thing ; as, *le parôle non sono che del vento*, words are but some wind ; signifying something more than *le parôle non sono che vento* ; and also being put before any appellative noun, it signifieth quantity, part or some of the same, *voléte del páne*, will you have some bread? *o del vino*, or some wine; but if *poco* be us'd, then use the indefinite article, *di* ; as, *voléte un poco di páne?* will you have a little bread? or, *un poco di vino*, a little wine, unless some wine be specified

fied after *poco*; as, *dámmi un poco del rosso, et un poco del bianco*, give me a little of the red, and a little of the white, relating to wine, if adverbs of quantity follow the substantive, then the finite article is us'd, not the indefinite, *egli ha de' quattrini assai*, he hath moneys enough, not *egli ha di quattrini assai*.

## 3.

*A, All' Al, 'Allo, 'Alla, Ai, A' Agli Alli' Alle*; as *gli, li, le, mi, ti, si, ci, vi, me, te, se, ce, ve, ne*, coming with verbs of privation, signify as much as from, contrary to their natural signification, which is (to) *egli ha levato la spada al nemico*, he hath taken away the sword from the enemy; *gli assassini gli hanno rubbati i suoi quattrini*, the Thieves have stolten away his moneys.

## 4.

*Da, dal, da', dalli, dagli, dalla, dalle*, following any verb implying motion, so that the person or persons to whom the motion is made or intended, be named, signifies not (from) but (to) or (at) as, *andate dal medico*, go to the Physician; *venite da me*, come to me, *E'ito a far dalla Signora Vittoria*, he is gone to dwel at Mrs. Victoria's.

## 5.

The finite articles, *da, dai, &c.* serve for adverbs of exception, but then the person or thing excepted must immediately follow the article, with *insomma*, or else, *in poi*, as *tutti gl' ufficiali furono scassati dal Alfieri in poi*, all the Officers

Officers were cashiered, but the Ensigns; Tutte le donne ci pónno entráre dálle Corteggiáno, infuori, all the women may come in but the Courtezans.

## 6.

*Da*, coming beforè words of number, serves for the preposition *intorno*, or *incirca*; that is, about, or a matter of, as nélle battagliæ vi fúrono da mille feriti, e da cento mórti, in the battel there were about a thousand wounded, and a matter of a hundred kill'd out-right.

## 7.

If the pronoun possessive precede the substantive, the article finite precedes the pronoun; if the pronoun come after, then there is no article prefixt to the pronoun, questa è cásamia, this is my house, questa è la mia cásia, &c.

## 8.

*Da*, *sfrà*, *per*, *in*, *a*, tacitely imply the finite article, *Io dicevo frà mio cuore*, I said in my heart; *da necessità costréto*, constrained by necessity, *per mio disporto*, for my pleasure; *si è méssò in bráccia alla fortuna*, he hath put himself into the arms of fortune, *a suomódo*, after his own way; that is, *frà il mio cuore, dalla necessità costréto per il mio disporto*, nélle bráccia alla fortuna, al suo módo.

## 9. Articles

7. Articles, Nouns, Pronouns and Participles agree with their substantives, in gender number and case, *i frutti acerbi* sono stimati malsani, green fruits are esteemed unwholesome, *le sue belle opere* sono quelle che l' hanno immortalato, his fine works are those which have immortaliz'd him: and if there be two substantives of several genders; the adjective plural agrees with the worthiest, *il padre e la madre son morti*, the father and the mother are dead; also, two singulars require a verb plural, as in the example aforesaid, but plainer in this, *Io et il mia compagno sarémo dimani in Bórgo*, my partner and I to morrow will be in the Borough; *Giovánni, António et Io andássimo á spásso*, John, Anthony, and I went abroad.

## 10.

*Di* is us'd in an ablative sense; as, *leváto si il capello di capo*, having pull'd off his hat; *viene di Nápoli*, he comes from Naples; also with pronouns demonstratives, it implies similitude or likeness, *faté di questo*, do thus.

## 11.

The finite article *del*, *dello*, *delli*, *dégli*, *dalla*, *delle*, is us'd in the sense of (for) *ringráatio V.S. del favóre*, I thank you for the favor; not *per il favóre*, as English men are apt to say, *la ringráatio délla sua amorevolezza*, I thank you for your kindness; not *per la sua amorevolezza*.

## 12. The

## 12.

The indefinite article *da*, before infinitives, makes the same to be of a passive signification; as, *cártada scrivere*, writing paper, or paper to be written on; *cárne da mangiare*, meat fit to be eaten; *vino da bere*, wine fit to be drunk; and with substantives, it signifies fitness, or propriety, *guánti da huómo e da dóんな*, gloves fit or proper for men and women, as much as *áibile*, able, *áto*, fit, *dégnó*, worthy.

## 13.

The finite article never comes before proper names, unless expressing the works of such a person, *il Ciceróne*, *Tullies works*; *il Táffo*, the Poet *Tassus* his Poems or works.

## 14.

The finite article cometh elegantly before an appellative or adjective, with a proper name after it, for comparison or distinction sake, *il mágno Alessándro*, Alexander the great; but if the proper name precede, then the appellative shall have no article; as, *Alessándro mágno*: observe withal, that before names of moneths, as at the dating of a letter, the article is elegantly omitted; as, *adi 20. Decémbre, 1656.* the 20. of December, for *álli vinti di Decémbre*.

## 15. Gene-

## 15.

Generally the substantive precedes the adjective, as *pan bianco*, white-bread; *vin puro*, pure wine: here custom must be attended where she deviates, as when adjectives imply quality, good or bad, or number, then the adjectives go before their substantives; as, *mille scudi*, a thousand crowns, *brutto negoçio*, a scurvy busines; *buon compagno*, a good fellow; *bella giornata*, a fair day, *cattiva gente*, ill people; *infelici incontri*, unhappy encounter: the placing alters the sense in many, that the meaning is merely different; as, *huómo gallante*, a brave fellow, *gallant' huómo*, a well dealing man; *huómo valente*, a valiant fellow; *valente' huómo*, an able fellow in his calling, *róbba buóna*, good ware; *buóna róbba*, a Courcean or whore.

## 16.

The finite articles *il*, *lo*, *le*, preceding an adjective, make the same to be a substantive, *il timido*, *l' armamenta di Bréscia* not armérebbe, a fearful body all the arms of Brescia would not suffice to arm relating to persons; if relating to things or qualities, the abstract or substantive is meant thereby; *dicéss' mai il véro*, would thou wouldst once speak truth; rather than *la verità*; *col vivo del cuore*, with a zealous heart, rather than *vivézza del cuore*, the liveliness of the heart.

## 17.

Of nouns adjectives ending in *te, ro, re*, you make adverbs of quality, namely, by taking away (e) adding *mente* to them, as *facilménte*, easily; not *facilemente*: *leggieramente*, lightly, not *leggieroménte*, *particolarménte*, particularly, not *particolareménte*: but feminine adjectives ending in (a) make adverbs onely by adding *ménte* to them; as, *savia*, wise, *saviaménte*, wisely; *santa*, holy, *santamente*, holily.

## 18.

Generally names of trees are of the masculine gender, and the fruits of the feminine; as, *péro*, a Pear-tree, *péra*, a Pear.

## 19.

Substantives may be made adjectives, implying action or passion, by taking away the last vowel; providing it be not an (o) and putting ósō to it; as, *paura*, fear, *paurósō*, fearful; *amore*, love, *amorósō*, loving, or amorous: but when they end in (o) put onely (sō) to it; as, *bisogno*, need, *bisognósō*, needful, or needy: and if you would have the adjective to express chiefly passion, turn the last vowel into (e) in case it should not end so, and put *vóle* to it; as, *bisogno*, need, *bisognévole*, full of need, or that may be needful; *gusto*, taste, *gustévole*, well tasted; *burla*, a jest, *burlévole*, that may be jested with. To the same purpose, if you will have the adjective to end in (bile) if the substantive end in (a) put *bile* to it; as *scúsa*, an excuse, *scusábile*, excusable: if in any other vowel, then take away

away that vowel, and put *ábil* to it ; as *lóde*, praise, *lodáble*, praisable : otherwise this adjective (*ábil*) may be fram'd of the third person, present tense, indicative, mood of verbs of the first conjugation ; as, *áma*, he loveth, *amábilc*, that may be loved.

## 20.

Taking the participle of the preterperfect tense of any verb active, and putting (*re*) unto the same, you frame a substantive that expresses action ; as, *amáto*, loved, *amáto*, a lover : which may be also made of a feminine gender, by changing *tóre* into *trice* : *amatóre*, a lover, *amatrice*, a she-lover, or loveress ; *rétto*, governed, *retóre*, a governor, *rettrice*, a governess. Also by taking the third person of the present tense indicative mood of the first conjugation, and the second person singular of the same tense of any verb of the other three conjugations, and putting any noun-substantive to the same, you express the instrument, and also the artificer of the same : *Scálda-vivánd*, a chafing dish, *pórt-a-léttre*, a letter-carrier ; *cápi-fuóchi*, hand-irons : and also the substantive is of the plural number, though not often, as, *scopri-secreto*, a blab or tell-tale, *scálda-létt*, a warming-pan, for *scopri-secréto* *scálda-létt*.

## 21.

Taking away from masculine words belonging to any Art or trade, the last vowel, and adding *áro*, or *áio* to it, you express the professor or the artificer of the same ; as, *libro*, a book, *libráro*, a bookseller, or *libráio*, *capíllo*, a hat, *capelláro*, or *capelláio*, a hat-maker or seller. And

to express the feminine turn *áro* or *áio*, into *ára* or *áia*, saying *capellára*, or *capelláia*, a woman that makes or sells hats. Also, any substantive or adjective, or verb, ending in (a) put *ruólo* to it, and you express the artificer, *frútta*, fruit, *fruttaruólo*, a fruit seller; *bárcia*, a boat, *bacaruólo*, a boatman; *pízzica*, he pileth up, *pizzicaruólo*, one that retaileth as a chandler: and also, in many, *aruólo* may be turn'd into *ainólo*; as, *legnaruólo*, a woodmonger, *legnainólo*.

## 22.

From feminine nouns ending in (a) by adding (ro) or (io) thereto, you likewise express the artificer; as, *spáda*, a sword, *spadáro*, or *spadáio*, a cutler; *botéga*, a shop, *botegáro*, or *botegáio*, a shopkeeper: change (ro) or (io) into (ra) or (ia) and you make the feminines of the same; as *spadára*, or *spadáia*, a woman cutler, *botegára*, *botegáia*, a woman shopkeeper.

## 23.

From all names of tools and instruments, by which it is possible to strike; or otherwise to express capacity and fulness of any thing or place, or the worth or value of any coyn, if masculine, taking away the last vowel, and adding thereto *áta*, you express the power and effect, or blow or worth of the same; as, *arcobúgio*, a gun; *arcobugíata*, a gunshot; *bastón*, a cudgel, *bastonáta*, a blow with a cudgel; *sáffo*, a stone, *sassáta*, a stones cast, or a blow with a stone; *capélo*, a hat, *capelláta*, a hatful; *baiócco*, a Roman penny, *baioccáta*, a pennyworth; but if feminine, the vowel remains, and onely *ta* is added;

as, lánzia, a lance, lanchiáta, a thrust with a lance; ca-  
rózza, a coach, carrozzáta, a coach-ful.

## 24.

Putting *álla* to an adjective of the feminine gender, you express the similitude or likeness of any thing, or the fashion or custom of any thing, person, or place; as, *all' Italianána*, after the Italian fashion; *álla tedesca*, after the German fashion; *álla Francése*, after the French fashion; *álla reále*, royally, really, *all' antica*, after the old fashion, *álla Cardinále*, Cardinal-like: where observe, that *Cardinále* is an adjective.

## 25.

Putting *da* before any substantive, whether masculine or feminine, hath the same force as *álla* before an adjective; *sfoggia da Príncipe*, he lays it on like a Prince, *stà da Príncipessa*, she dwells Princess-like.

## 26.

In certain expressions implying doubt, or condition, instead of *Io*, I; *tú*, thou, *égli*, he; *élla*, she; *me*, *te*, *lui* and *lei*, are rather us'd as, *Túl' ha riverito pensando che fuisse me*, thou salutedst him, thinking 'twas I; not, *Io: egli m' ha riverito pensando che fóssi te*, he saluted me, thinking 'twas thee, *Se Io fóssi lui farei altrimenti*, If I were he, I would do otherwise, not, *Se fóssi égli: Se stésse a lei di parlare*, if it were for her to speak, not, *se stésse a élla*.

## 27. The

27.

The conjunctive pronouns, or prounown particles, *mi*, *ti*, *ci*, *vi*, *ne*, if they follow verb, gerund or participle, are incorporated with the same, if they precede the verb, they are written apart; as, *mi scrive*, he writes to me; *scrivemi*: but they cannot immediately precede a gerund or participle, positively speaking; as *mi dicendo*, but *dicendomi*; *mi pentito*; but *pentitomi*: Note, that if *ne*, *lo*, *la*, *li*, *gli*, *le*, come between, then the (:) of the particles is turned into (e) *me ne scrive*, he writes me of it; *scrivemene*, not *mi ne scrive*, or *scrivemine*: see more of this in the table to that Purpose.

28.

The prounown personal is generally understood in verbs, after the manner of the Latines; *scrivo a V.S.*, I write to you; *parlo di poco*, I speak of little: yet in verbs reciprocal, it seems more graceful to express the prounown, *Io non mi inganno*, I do not mistake or deceive my self; *egli s'affatica come un cane*, he labours like a dog.

29.

The finite articles, *il*, *lo*, *i*, *li*, *la*, *le*, in the dative and accusative cases assume the nature of prounowns relatives, *quando il vidi*, when I saw him; *quando gli parlasti*, when thou spakest to him, &c., *havete visto l'amico*? have you seen our friend? *Signor sì l' ho visto*, yes Sir, I have seen him,

R 2

30. Pro

30.

Pronouns possessives in the singular number, express with a substantive, and with a finite article of the singular number, impie goods or wealth, or the estate of a body; as, *son patrón del mío*, I am master of my own; *il tuo lo puoi dar a chi tu vuoi*, thy estate thou maist bestow on whom thou wilt: but if the pronouns possessives be express in the plural number, and the finite article likewise in the plural, then they signify relations of kindred or friends, *la più párte dell'i miei son ancó vivi per grácia d. Dio*, the greatest number of my relations are as yet alive, by the grace of God, *I tuoi son mórti*, thy relations are dead.

31.

The finite article, whether masculine or feminine, singular or plural, is frequently put before possessive pronouns, which concord with their substantives that follow them, in case, gender and number, *i/mío cavállo*, my horse; *il/túo, il/suo, il/nóstro, il/vóstro, il/lóro*, thine, his, ours, yours, theirs; *i/mieci caválli*, my horses; *i/tuoi, i/suoi, i/nóstri, i/vóstri, i/lóro*, thine, his, ours, yours, theirs; *la/mía carózza*, my coach, *la/túa, la/súa, la/nóstra, la/vóstra, la/lóro*, thine, his, ours, yours, theirs; *le/mie carózze*, my coaches; *le/túe, le/sue, le/nóstre, le/vóstre, le/lóro*, thine, his, ours, yours, theirs: sometimes the indefinite article is only us'd, as, *di/mía mano*, of my hand, &c. *a/mío módo*, after my own way; *da/mío fratélllo*, from my brother, the like of *túo, suo, &c.*

32. Two

32.

Two negatives deny most, whereas in Latine they affirm, *Hauete visto niente in piázza?* Saw you nothing in the street? answer, *Io non hò visto nulla*, I saw nothing at all, or in the least.

33.

When *nè* serves for an adverb of distinction or denial, it is accented, and usually it is iterated; as, *quésta me-  
dicina nè mi giova, nè mi nuóce*, this physick neither doth me good or hurt: when it signifies an adverb of place, namely, coming before or after verbs of motion, implying as much as hence, or thence, or away; it is written without an accent, *egli se ne viéne álla volta nóstra*, he is coming thence towards us; *váttene per i fatti tuoi*, get thee hence about thy businels, and coming before or after verbs that imply not motion, it signifies as much as at it, or, of it, *se ne ride*, he laughs at it, *se ne laménta*, he complains of it; also written without an accent, it signifies as much as us, or, for us; being become a pronoun of the dative and accusative cases plural *égli ne diéde il buon di e'l buon ánnò*, he gave us the good day, and good year; *havéndone visto sú bito ne sfuggí*, having seen us, presently he shun'd us: for matter of knowing when it relates to person or place, the sense must declare it. The same is also us'd as an adverb of quantity, for an abbreviation, and to avoid tautologies, signifying some, part of the some, whereof, or of them, *voi m'hauete ri-  
cercato di certe cose che se Io ne hauéssi voi ne farésti  
patrón, ma non havéndone voi me ne hauréte per isensato*,

you have ask'd me about certain things, that if I had any, you should be master of them; but having not any of them, you will excuse me for the same. When it is apostrofi'd, as, *né*, the masculine finite article (*i*) is understood, *hóra ne' prati non si truova un púoco d' herba per miráculo*, now in the fields there's not to be seen a handful of grass, if one would give never so much; also it is apostrophi'd when it is put interrogatively, *è vero n' è?* is true, is't not?

*Si*, generally hath these three qualities, it makes verbs passives, *si áma la virtù*, virtue is beloved; or, *ámasi la virtù*: or it makes verbs recipocall, being affixed to verbs, gerunds or participles relating to persons, as, *égli si raccónda*, he remembers himself; *raccordársi*, to remember ones self; *raccordádórsi*, rememb'reng ones self; *raccordáto*, having remembred himself; and so of the passives: and it makes verbs to be impersonal; as, *si dice che sia seguita una gran battaglia*, they say, or it is said, that there hath been a great battel: but it also hath some other significations; as, usually it is an adverb of affirmation, as *sì Signór*, or *Signór sì*, *sì Signóra*, *Signóra sì*, yes Madam, yes Sir; and then it is accented: also it is an adverb of comparison, or similitude, signifying so, or, as well; as, *canagliéra si avventuráto non fu ma*, there was never such, or so fortunate a Gentleman: or sometimes an adverb of quantity, signifying as well, as much; *ámbó felíci*, *sí la móglie cóme il marito*, both happy, as well the wife as the husband; *Io m' adópro sì per il vóstro interéssé* *quánto per il mío*, I endeavor as well for your interest as my own; and then it is also accented: sometimes it signifies

signifies yet, or nevertheless, *se per altro non mi vuoi amare, sì ammi perché ti son parente*, if thou wilt love me for no end, yet love me because I am thy kinsman: also then it is accented. Lastly observe, that it is more elegantly put before the auxiliary verb, than after the infinitive mood following; as it is more elegant and usual in discourse, to say, *si può veramente lodar questa moda*. This fashion may truly be commended, rather than *può veramente lodar si questa moda*.

## 35.

The particles *di, e, egli, ei, ben, ne, già pur, me, che, il,* have very oft no signification, and are onely put or inserted into a phrase, for ornament-sake; as, *vi sono di molti che nolle credono questa novità*, there are many who believe not this news, &c.

## 36.

As, *gli*, accompanied with *ne, la, lo, le*, serves in the singular number, both to masculines and feminines; *gli* *é parlai*, I speake to him or her of it; *gli* *é la di* *é di*, I gave it him or her; *gli* *é lo scrisse*, I writ it him or her: so it serves in the dative plural, both to masculines and feminines, signifying as much as *loro* to them, specially the particle (*si*) (that is (*sì*)) the (*z*) turn'd into (*e*) preceding, which causeth an impersonality or passivation, *non hanno vino ma se gliene darà*, they have no wine, but there shall be some given them: where *them* may relate to either gender, *il presente è ammesso però se glielo potrà mandare*, the present is ready, and therefore it may be sent them.

To interrogations made of *di d'ove*? that is, whence are you? what Countreyman are you? if it be of a general place, as of a Kingdom or Commonwealth, answer is made by *di*; as, *Di d'ove s'ete?* answer, *di Italia, di Spagna*, of Italy, of Spain, that is as much as *Italiano*, an Italian, *Spagnuolo*, a Spaniard: but if of a particular place, as of some Town or City, or so; then answer is best made by *da*; as, *di d'ove s'ete?* whence are you? answer, *da Albano, da Tivoli*, of *Alban*, or of *Tivoli*, some say, *da d'ove s'ete?*

Verbs that imply addition or application to any thing; as verbs of coming, feeling, going, exhorting, studying, learning, indenting, beginning, making, forcing, preparing, inviting, moving, persuading, inventing, require rather *a* or *ad*, after them then *di* (*to*) *comincio a capire*, I begin to conceive or apprehend, not *di capire*: *egli si prepara a combattere*, he prepares himself to fight: *ti affretti troppo ad arricchire*, thou mak'st too much haste to be rich; not *di combattere*, *di arricchire*: *mi pongo a sedere perché son stracco*, I set me down because I am weary; not *di sedere*: *mi avvέzzo a parlare*, I use my self to speak; not *di parlare*; the like of *mi sforzo*, I force my self; *mi trattengo*, I stay; *mi ritardo*, I linger; *sto*, I stand, or am; *consiglio*, I counsel; *supplico*, I intreat; *arrivo*, I arrive: *persuado*, I persuade; *effórto*, I exhort; *stímololo*, I provoke; *vengo*, I come; *seguo*, I follow: all better with *a*, or *ad*, than *di*.

39.

39. The masculine finite article put before an infinitive, makes the same to assume the nature of a substantive, or a gerund in English; as, *il parlare di sonnérchio è segnale di pazzia*, excessive speech, or over much speaking, is a sign of folly or madness: the like if it be joyned with any preposition or prounown demonstrative; as, *col studiare s'impára*, that is, *con lo studiare*, &c. by studying one learns; *quel parlár tanto al ultimo strácca*, that speaking so much, at last wearieth.

40.

All phrases or expressions which suppose a thing to be certain, the conjunction (*che*) following the same, require the indicative mood, not the subjunctive mood; as, *sò*, or *conóscò*, I know; *védo*, I see; *affírmo*, I affirm; *accórgo*; I perceive; *osérvo*, I observe; *ódo*, I hear; *sénto*, I feel; *tócco*, I touch; *gústo*, I taste; *tásto*, I feel; *trúovo*, I find; *giúdico*, I judge; *raccónfo*, I relate; *manténgo*, I maintain; as, *so che díci la verita*, or, *il véro*, I know thou say'st true, &c. But these following, *pénso*, I think; *crédo*, I believe; *stímo*, I suppose; *dúbito*, I doubt; *mi rallegro*, I am glad, *mi dólgo*, I am sorry; *mi maravíglso*, I wonder, after the conjunction (*che*) either the indicative or subjunctive, may indifferently follow, *Io penso che è donna honoráta*, I think she is an honest woman; or, *che sia donna honoráta*: but if a negative particle come before these, then its best the subjunctive follow (*che*) as, *non pensáte che Io sia così trascuráto*, *che non sáppia il fatto mio*, do not think that I am so overseen, as that I know not

not my interest; or what is best for me; though some verbs are indifferent to *a*, *ad*, *di*, or *che*.

Verbs generally have after them *a*, *ad*, or *di*, with an infinitive, or else (*che*) with a subjunctive, *Prégo V.S. a fárm's* *quésta grátia*, I pray your Lordship to do me this favor; *la prégo di fárm'si quésta grátia*, I pray you to do me the favor; or, *la prégo che mi fáceia quésta grátia*, I pray you that you would be pleased to do me the favor; or, *la prégo che mi vóglia far la grátia*. Use must make perfectness in these occasions.

*Per*, with an infinitive, or any perfect tense of the same, implies causality or reason, wherefore any thing is done, or hath been done, *fu liberato per ésser foréstière*, he was freed, because he was a stranger; *fu giustitiato per haver assasinato*, he was executed for having rob'd and murther'd, or because he rob'd and murther'd; *mi sot m'esso a t'ávola per ésser che non s'è venuto al hora determinata*, I sat me down to meat, forasmuch as you came not at the appointed hour.

## 43.

When the present tense of the indicative mood is us'd, then the present tense of the subjunctive mood answers to it, *egli mi prega che Io li faccia quel servizio*, he intreats me to do him that civility; not *che li facessi*: but if the preterimperfect tense, or preterperfect tenses of the indicative mood be us'd, then the preterimperfect tense of the subjunctive answers to it; as, *egli mi pregava con istanza che Io li facessi quel servizio*, he prayed me earnestly, that I would do him that civility; not *li faccia*. Also, *mi pregò*, or, *m' hauea pregato che li facessi*, &c, he prayed me, or had prayed me, that I would, &c.

## 44.

The infinitives of verbs, may lose their last vowel, *amár*, *godér*, *legger*, *sentir*, unless they end a period; then, *amare* *godere* *leggere*, *sentire*: the like of noun substantives or adjectives ending in *áre* or *óre*, *mi fá*, *favor* *particoláre*, *mi fà* *particolár favor*, writing the word at length still, if it end the period; *il bel morir* *tuttala vita honóra*, a noble death, crowns a mans whole life; *amor* *fa'l bel servire*, love makes service pleasant.

## 45. The

45.

The verbs, *sapére*, to know or be able, *fare*, to do, *dovere*, to ought, *accadere*, to happen, *soiére*, to be wont, are seldom or never exprest with (*as*) as, *egli sà parlár latino*, he can speak latine; not, *sà di parlár latino*, *sà scrívere una máno corsiva*, he can write a running hand, not *sà di scrívere*: though it is proper to say, *sà di latino*, he hath skill in the latine; or *sà di scrittúra*, he understands writing, &c. *di*, is generally us'd after a substantives; as, *hà voglia di magnáre*, he hath a minde to eat; *hà l'ámino di mortificármì*, his minde is to punish me; not, *hà voglia à magnáre*; or, *hà ámino a mortificármì*.

46.

The particle *si*, is elegantly put before the auxiliar, which is due to the infinitive; as, *quéste còse non si hanno da dire*, these things ought not to be said, instead of *non hanno da dirsi*: *quéste còse non si pòsson dire*, these things cannot be said, instead of *non pòsson dirsi*: *la lett. óne si ha da imparár a ménte*, the lesson is to be learnt by heart, instead of *ha da imparársi à ménte*.

47. The

47.

The verbs, *póss̄o*, I can; *vógl̄o*, I will, being accompanied with reciprocals, admit either of the auxilar verbs, *háv̄ere*, to have; or, *éss̄ere*, to be: if they have the pronoun particles after them, then they take the verb, *háv̄ere*; as, *Io non ho potuto attribuir mi tal lóde*, I have not been able to attribute to my self such praise: but if the pronoun particle precede, then the verb *éss̄ere* is us'd, as, *non mi son voluto attribuir tal lóde*.

48.

There being neuters actives, and neuters passives, heed is to be taken in the right use of them; for the active neuters in their compound preterperfect tenses are joyned with the verb *háv̄ere*, to have; as, *ho camináto*, I have gone, walkt, or march'd; not, *son camináto*, h̄o dormíto, I have slept, not *son dormíto*; *ho potúto*, I have been ables, not *son potúto*; *ho dovíto*, I have ow'd, not *son dovíto*; *h̄o nocciúto*, I have offended or done hurt unto, not *son nocciúto*; *h̄o volúto*, I have been willing; [not *son volúto*: whereas passive neuters in their compound preterperfect tenses are joyn'd with the verb *éss̄ere*, as, *Io sóno státo*, I have been, not, *Io h̄o státo*; *Io sóno andáto*, I have gone, not *Io h̄o andáto*; *Io sóno entráto*, I have entred, not *h̄o entráto*; *son nasc̄ito*, I am gone out, or I went out, not *h̄o nasc̄ito*; *son nato*, I was born, not *h̄o nato*; *son restáto* or *rimásto*, I tarried or remained, not *h̄o restáto* or *rimásto*; *son ritornáto*, I returned, not *h̄o ritornáto*; *son volato*, I have flown, not *h̄o volato*: And these are onely passive by name, in as much as they affsume to them the verb *éss̄ere*,

ta

to them, but in effect they are actives: and to this purpose observe, that neuter passives, so called, in their compound preterperfect tenses, have or ought to have their passive participle agreeing in gender and number with their agent, *due fanci* *ulli* *son* *nati*: *ad un* *párto*, two children born at a birth: *la Signóra* *è uscita* *in carrozza*, my Lady is gone out in a coach: whereas in the neuters active it is not necessary so to be; as, *i partóni* *hanno* *havuto* *bel* *témpo*, our masters have had fair weather, not *havuti* *bel* *témpo*, *la Signóra* *ha* *partoríto* *dui* *figli* *ad un* *párto*, my Lady hath brought forth two children at a birth; not, *partorita* or *partorítis*; *ha penáto* *a partorire*, She hath had pains in her delivery, not *penata*. observe also neuters may assume either of the auxiliaries, *éssere*, or *havere*, *Io mi* *son* *fatto* *mále*, I have done my self hurt; or, *mi* *hò* *fatto* *mále*.

## 49.

The verb *fare*, when it signifies to play, act, or represent any person or thing, sometimes requires an accusative case; as, *costui* *fa* *il pedánte*; this fellow plays or acts the pedant; sometimes the genitive, as, *costui* *fa del* *pedánte*.

## 50.

Verbs of giving or privation, recommending, promising or interceding, besides an accusative case of the thing, require a dative case of the person; as, *Io gli* *hò* *imparato* *la Retórica*, I have taught him Rhetorick; *egli mi* *ha le-váto* *il páne*, he hath taken away my bread or livelihood, &c.

51. These

## 51.

These verbs, *haveré toccare, pizzicare, sapere*, are put with a genitive case, and the finite article, when they are meant to express either simplicity or confidence; as, *há del ignorante*, he hath something of a dull man in him; *tócca del Francése*, he hath a touch of the French humor; *pízzica del villano*, he hath somewhat of a Clown in him; *sá del pedante*, its pedantical.

## 52.

What ever tense the question is of the answer ought to be in the same, *dóve andáste iéri?* where wentst thou yesterday? answer, *andái fuor di Róma*, I went out of Rome.

## 53.

One may command or intreat in the following ways: speaking to an equal, use the second person plural of the present tense indicative mood; *parláte forte acciò che vi senta*, speak loud, that I may hear you: also by the second person plural of the present tense of the subjunctive mood of any verb, *sappiatemelo díre a tempo se voléte venire*, tell it me in time, or give me notice in time whether you come, or if you come; speaking to a superior or much honored friend, use the third person of the subjunctive mood present tense, *V. S. mi díca il suo parére*, be pleas'd to tell me your opinion; if speaking to more than one, *dícano le Signoríe lóro i lóro paréri*, be pleas'd my masters to speak your opinions; speaking to an inferior, or else a bosom friend, use the imperative, *vá présto, cansina*, go quickly, march away, *párla piano*, speak softly.

## 54. The

54.

The ways of forbidding or diswading are as follows: speaking to an equal, use the second person plural of the present tense of the indicative mood, and prepose thereto the negative particle (*non*) *non andate che ve ne pentiréte*, do not go, for you'll repent you of it; also you may use the auxiliar verb *volére*, in the second person plural of the subjunctive mood present tense, putting thereto the negative (*non*) *non vogliate dire quéste cósé ad un par mio*, I pray do not offer to tell these things to such a one as I; speaking to a superior, or much honored friend, use the third person singular of the subjunctive mood, present tense, with the negative particle; as, *non dico quésto per grátia*, say not so, I beseech you, Sir; *non váda che é tardí*, do not go, Sir, for it is late; if speaking to more than one, then, *non dícano quésto lor álti Signóri*, *non vádano*, *che é tardí*, say not this, my masters, go not, for it is late; speaking to an inferior or intimate friend, put the negative particle to the infinitive mood; as, *non fáre quésti spropósi* *che non ti riasciránno*, commit not such absurdities, they will not fadge; *non dir quésto a nissuno*, do not tell this to any body.

55.

The negative (*non*) and the pronoun particle, are elegantly put betwixt *di*, and the infinitive mood, *egli fá finta di non mi vedére*, he makes as though he sees me not, instead of, *fá finta di non vedérmi*.

56. The

## 56.

The gerund accompanied with these two verbs *stò*, I stand, or *am*, *vò*, I go, is not onely proper, but emphatical; as, *stò scrivéndo* lettere al paese, I am writing letters home to my countrey; *vò facéndo* délle righe, I am drawing of lines; rather than, *Io scrivo al paese*, or *Io fo délle righe*.

## 57.

The gerund usually hath nowa, or pronown afceit it; as, *sapéndo* lui che è róbba di contrabándo non dovrébbe comprárne, he knowing that it is a prohibited commodity, should not buy any of it.

## 58.

No pronown particle precedes a gerund; unless *non* precedes the particle; as, *non gli dicéndo* il véro còmo, *u'no*; che egli sáppia giudicáre, you not telling him the truth, how would you have him judge.

## 59.

*Efféndo* and *havéndo* are elegantly omitted, both in discourse and writing, and the passive particle *us'd*, which agrees in gender and number with the substantive; as *fatto le feste* *tornerò a studiare*, when the holy days are done, or are over, I'll study again; instead of *efféndo fatta le feste*, the holidays being ended; *fatto pránzo farò d'voi*, when dinner is done, or as soon as dinner is ended, I'll be

with you, or for you; instead of *havéndo pranzáto*, having dined: also *síbito* is elegantly put before the participle. *síbito pranzáto ándar a dormire è malfáno*, as soon as one hath supp'd, to go to bed is unwholesome.

## 60.

The passive participle is elegantly us'd with the conjunction *che*, following the same, and the futures *havrò*, *sarò*, I shall have, or shall be; as, *finita che havrò la lettione me n° anarò à spáffo*, as soon as my lesson is done, I'll go abroad; instead of *quándo havrò finita la lettione*, which is the future with the substantive: and the participle may either agree in gender with the substantive or not, it being no error to say, *finito che havrò la lettione*; but the other seems more graceful: Also the passive participle is elegantly us'd after the third person singular, or plural of the verbs, *andáre*, to go; or *venire*, to come; as *la té fina non và adoperáta nè con mástri nè con médicti*, niggardliness ought not to be us'd, either with masters or physicians; *le cöse vánno fatte a quésto módo*, things ought to be done after this manner; *se mi venisse fatto*, if it should fall out pat for me; *se mi verráno scritte le nuòve*, if the news shall be written to me.

## 61.

The passive participle in compound tenses of verbs, is us'd without regard to gender or number, if the verb have a neuter signification; as, *n' ha consolato quei pochi che stávano per d' sperársi*, he hath comforted a good many who were like to despair; *come ha ben capito i nostri módi di dire*; how well he hath apprehended our manner of speaking; *mia madre ha infantato oggi*, my mother was brought to bed to day, not *infantata*: but if the verb have a transitive sense, & that the accusative case hath a passive dependence from the same, then the participle may elegantly agree with the substantive, in case gender and number; *ho scritte queste lettere a póst a per dar párte a V. S. di quanto è seguito qui frá noi*, I have written unto you these letters, for to acquaint you of what hath hapned here among us: you may also indifferently say, *ho scritto queste lettere*, as already hath been hinted; but if the participle be absolutely passive, and that it come with the verb *éssere*; as you may see in the conjugation of the passive verb, then the participle agrees in case, gender, and number with its substantive: *Io sono scritto al libro*, I am set down in the book, if a man speak, *Io sono scritta al libro*, if a woman speak, *noi siamo scritte al libro*, we are set down in the book, if men speak, *noi siamo scritte al libro*, if women speak.

## 62.

The active participle is us'd rather in the nature of a substantive, than as a participle; as *vivente*, is rather a person, than the act of living: *ogni vivente*, every living creature: for when we express such a one being living, the gerund in *do* is used; as, *vivendo la matrigna non c' è da far bén*, the mother in law yet living, there's no good to be done; rather than *véntela matrigna*; and though it were not an error in syntax, yet it were an error in propriety; and though it may have been us'd, yet it is not imitable.

## 63.

Gerunds generally assume the nature of nouns adjectives; as, *Riverendo Padre*, reverend Father, *Supérando pensiero*, an admirable conceit,

## 64.

The Gerund many times is accompanied with the preposition (*in*) *in passando gli'ene farò morto*, as I pass by, I'll give him notice of it; which is as much as, *nel passare*, in the passage, or in passing.

## 65. What

65.

When *s* is added or incorporated with any third person of any verb singular or plural, or to any infinitive mood, the last vowel of the said verb is to be omitted; as, *si dicono*, are said; *diconosi*, not *diconosi* *degli* *può argomentarsi*, hence it may be argued, nor, *argomentarsi*; and besides, the accent never removes from the first place, though it be position.

66.

Putting *pure* after any verb, specially in the sense of entreaty or command, you urge and provoke to that purpose: as, *Dite pure il fatto vostro*, speak but your business, out with it confidently, *Entre pure*, Be pleased to come in, here is no danger.

67.

These following particles, *mi*, *ti*, *si*, *lui*, *lor*, *ci*, *ci*, *ne*, *lo*, *la*, *gli*, *l*, *le*, are plac'd properly, immediately after the infinitive gerund, participle, or imperative of any verb, and not so properly betwixt the preposition, the infinitive gerund, participle, or imperative; as, *per far mi piacere*, to do me a pleasure; *not*, *per mi far piacere*, *facendomi piacere*, doing me a pleasure; *not mi facendo piacere far*, *tessi piacere*, having done me a pleasure; *not mi fatto piacere*, *fattemi piacere*, do me a pleasure, use me kindly; *not mi fate piacere*, and so consequently of the rest of the specified particles.

S 9

66. The

68.

The prounown particles *mi, ti, si, &c.* are more proper to be used than the prounouns, *me, te, se*, except some emphasis or distinction be implied; as, *se incólpa d' ogni cosa*, he blames himself for every thing; *te chiamò in testimonio*, I call thee to witness.

69.

Where the English interrogations say, whose? Italians say, *di chi*; as, *di chi è quel cavállo?* whose horse is that? answer, *è del Signor Cavagliér António, Sir Anthonies*; or *del suo Signor zio*, or your Uncle.

70.

The usual questions about distances of place are such, *quánto si fa sin a Nápoli?* how far is it counted to Naples? *quánte giornate pónno ésser da qui a Loreto?* how many days journey can it be from hence to Loreto? *in quánto tempo si puó mai andar a Venézia?* how long, or in how long time can one be going to Venice? answer is made, *tánta miglia*, so many miles; *tánte giornate*, so many days journey; *in tánti giorni*, in so many days.

71.

With verbs of motion, after the nature of the Latines, in *hac* and *lluc*, we use *quà* & *là*, and with verbs of rest *qui* and *li* answering to *h. e* & *illie*; but the vulgar useth either promiscuously; the best way and the safest, is according to the Latines, *páffa quà*, come hither; rather than *páffa qui*, *và là*, go yonder; rather than *và li*: *dove è?* where is he? *è qui*, he is here, not *quà*, *é li*, he is there, not *là*.

72.

The conjunction *che* is elegantly preposed to participles, either when one would bless or curse, *che benedéte sian le pòppe che gli diédoro látte*, blessed be the breasts that gave him suck; *che maladéitto sia il pónito e l' hora che náque*, cursed be the minute or hour that he was born: also *che* is us'd for *perché*, why? but among the conjunctions, the examples will be more ready.

73.

When *che* is doubled, it is very elegantly put for what in; as, *fúrono ammazzáti diec' mila, che in fánti che in cavagliéri*, there were ten thousand kill'd, what in foot, what in horse.

74. The

74.

The preposition *di*, in an expression that implies negation or denial, hath the meaning of *avanti*, before ; as, *egli non ritornerà di tre mesi*, he will not return these three moneths, or before these three moneths be expired : *di* signifies upon, applied to the day of the week, *in Domenica*, on a Sunday.

75.

When *di* comes before any word, signifying time or season of the year, it signifies as much as in ; *di giorno*, *di notte*, in the day time, or in the night time ; *di estate*, in summer ; *d'inverno*, in winter.

76.

The preposition *in* is prefixt to words signifying motion or rest ; as, *è sto in piazzza*, he is gone into the place or street ; or also it signifies rest, express without any article ; as *egli è in casa*, he is at home, or in the house.

The

77.

The negative *non* is put in answer, when the verb is repeated; as, *Sei stato a Palazzo?* have you been at Court? answer, *Non ci son stato*, I have not been there; but *no* is but in answer, when nothing else follows; *volete venire?* will you come? answer, *no*, not.

78.

The preposition *per* is local, sometimes, as, *egli camina per Roma*, he walks in Rome, or through the streets of Rome, or about Rome; or *camina per la camera*, he walks in the chamber, or about the chamber.

79.

The same preposition serves by way of distribution or division; *un piccione per gentiluomo*, every man a pigeon; *un scudo per me*, a crown a piece;

J.M.

80.

The same preposition with verbs, that imply not motion, signifies as much as in, or all over ; as, *egli si sente una dolgia per tutta la vita*, he feels an ach in, or all over his body.

81.

The preposition *re* of the Latines, in compounds before a single consonant, for the most part changeth *e* into *o* ; as, *renovare* to renew ; *rinovare* ; but before double consonants, it changeth not ; as, *respirare*, to breath ; *restare*, to remain ; *restituire*, to restore, being the same both in Latine and Italian, except *risplendere*, to shine ; *rispondere*, to answer ; not *resplendere*, *respondere*.

82.

The prepositions *in*, *is*, *dis*, *mis*, *s*, added to any active or passive verb, or otherwise to any noun substantives adjective or participle, the same becometh of a privative sense ; as, *Indisposto*, indisposed ; *Is-memorato*, forgetful ; *dis-fatto*, undone : *mis-credente*, an unbeliever ; *s-facendato*, idle, out of imployment ; yet in some the *s* doth not make privation, but a gentle position ; as, *forzare*, to force, *sforzare*, to force the more ; *correre*, to run, *scorrere*, to over run.

83. These

83.

These prepositions (*a*) to (*e*) and (*o*) or, if they come before words beginning with vowels, the (*a*) receives a (*d*) the (*e*) a *t*, or (*a d*) the (*o*) a *d* for the pleasantness of pronunciation; *scrivo ad Andréa*, I write to *Andrew*; *ed Amónio* and to *Antony ó lus od glein ástro*, either *he* or *some other*.

---

THE

## A Series of Words that derive more immediately from the Latine than before hath been express.

**P**recipitosus, precipitoso, precipitous.

*Faba favus*, a bean.

*Sancto, sancto*, holy.

*Doctrina, doctrina, doctrine.*

*Clave, Chiave*, a key.

*Sedeo séggio or séggio*, I sit.

*Deo, Dio*, God.

*Nepote, n'pote*, a nephew. or *Nece*.

Where it is to be observed, that in Latine words of the third declension, the ablative case is the nominative in Italian, and consequently in all the oblique cases, where the signification is the same quite throughout the Language, excepting the transmutation of Letters, except *gbianda*.

*Renuntio, renuntio*, I renounce.

*Equale, uguale, iguale*, equal.

*Glande, gbianda*, an Acorn.

*Mungere, mugnere*, to milk.

*Pungere, pugnere*, to prick, or gore.

*Ungere, 'Ugnere*, to anoint.

*Hierarchia, Gierarchia*, an Hierarchy.

*Littera, lettera*, a letter or epistle.

*Danno, danno*, damage.

Where

Where it is to be observed, that in Latine words of the second declension, the ablative case is the nominative in Italian, and consequently in all the oblique cases, where the signification is the same quite throughout the Language, excepting the transmutation of Letters.

*Veneno*, *veléno*, poison.

*Officio*, *ufficio*, a duty.

*Scripti*, *scrisse*, I wrote.

*Paupertas*, *povertà*, poverty.

*Philosophus*, *Filosofo*, a Philosopher.

*Torquere*, *torcere*, to wrest or skrew.

*Ambroſio* *Ambrágio*, Ambrose.

*Ratione*, *raggiōne*, reason.

*Patre*, *pádre*, a father.

*Theofilus*, *Teófilo*, Theophilus.

*Maxilla*, *maseilla*, a jaw-bone.

**A** Series of such Verbs as usually trouble those most, who understand the Latine Tongue best; in regard the signification being one and the same, they are notwithstanding of different conjugations, as may appear by the accents express on them on purpose.

Lat.

Ital.

**C**adere, to fall, *Cadere*.

**C**apere, to hold or contain, *Capere*.

**S**apere, to be wise, *Sapere*.

**E**vadere, to become, or to Profit, *Evadere*.

Lat.

Ital.

**A**rdere, to burn, *Ardere*.

**F**olgere, to shine, *Folgere*.

**L**ucere, to shine, *Lucere*.

**M**iscere, to mingle, or glister, *Miscere*.

**M**ordere, to bite, *Mordere*.

**M**ulcere, to milk, *Mulcere*.

**M**overe, to move, or stir, *Movere*, and the compounds of the same,

*Nosere*,

*Nocere*, to hurt, *Nuocere*.

*Pendere*, to hang, *Pendere*.

*Respondere*, to answer, *Respóndere*.

*Ridere* to laugh, *Ridere*.

*Tondere*, to shear, *Tóndere*.

*Vrgere*, to urge, *Vrgere*.

---

THE



THE  
M A N E R  
O F  
F O R M I N G  
O F  
VERBS,

Useful for  
*GRAMMARIANS.*

1. The present tense of the indicative mood, is formed of the infinitive, by changing the three last letters into (*o*) as, *cantare*, to sing; *canto*, I sing.

2. The preterimperfect tense is formed from the infinitive also, by changing the two last letters into *va*; as, *cantare*, to sing, *cantava*, I did sing, or was singing.

3. The

3. The single preterperfect tense is formed also of the infinitive, by changing in the first conjugation *are* into *ai*; in the second, *ere* into *ei*; in the third, the two last syllables into *si*, or *ssi*; in the fourth, *ire* into *ii*, as, *cantare*, to sing; *cantai*, I sang; *godere*, to enjoy; *godéi*, I enjoyed; *pérdere*, to loose; *pérsi*, I lost; or *scrivere*, to write; *scrisse*, I wrote; *sentire*, to hear; *sentii*, I heard, &c.

4. The future is also formed of the infinitive, by changing *re* into *rò*; as *cantare*, to sing; *cantérò*, I shall or will sing; *godere*, to enjoy; *godérò*, I shall or will enjoy; *pérdere*, to loose; *perderò*, I shall or will loose; *sentire*, to hear; *sentirò*, I shall or will hear. Observe by the way, that in the first conjugation in the future of the indicative and second preter imperfect tense of the subjunctive mood, *a* is elegantly turned into (*e*) saying, *cantérò*, I shall sing; rather than *cantare*, *cantéréi*, I should sing; rather than *cantares*.

5. The imperative is form'd of the first person of the present tense of the indicative, by changing (*a*) into (*ai*) in the first conjugation; as; *canto*, I sing; *cánta*, sing thou; but in the other three, the imperative is the same with the second person of the present tense; as, *gódi*, enjoy thou; *scrívi*, write thou; *sent*, hear thou; The third person of the imperative in the first conjugation, is the same with the second person of the present tense of the indicative mood of the same conjugation; as, *cánti*, thou singest; *cánti*, sing he: in the other three conjugations, the third person is formed from the

first person of the present tense of the indicative mood, by changing (o) into (a) as, gódo, I enjoy; góda, enjoy he; perdo, I loose; pérdida, loose he; fento, I hear; fenta, hear he. And in the third person plural of the first conjugation, áno is turned into íno; as, cántano, they sing; cántino, sing they: in the other three conjugations, óno is turned into áno, gódono, they enjoy; gódano, enjoy they; pérdono, they loose; pérdano, loose they; fentono, they hear; fentano, hear they.

6. The present of the subjunctive or optative mood, is the same with the third person singular of the imperative, in the several conjugations, onely the signs being added; as, ô che 'Io cánti, O that I sing, or God grant I sing; ô che 'Io góda, O that I enjoy, or God grant I enjoy; ô che 'Io scriva, God grant I write; ô che 'Io fenta, God grant I hear: and so throughout the tense to the last person.

6. The first preterimperfect tense of the subjunctive mood is formed of the second person singular of the single or uncompounded preterperfect tense of the indicative mood, changing *st* into *ssi*; as, cantásti, thou sangst; cantássi, should I sing, or if I sang; godésti, thou enjoyedst; godéssi, should I enjoy, or if I enjoyed; perdesti, thou loosedst; perdessi, should I loose, or if I did loose; sentisti, thou heardst; sentissi, should I hear, or if I should hear.

7. The second preter imperfect tense of the subjunctive mood is formed of the future of the indicative, by changing *rò* into *réi*, or *ri*, in all the four conjugations; as, *cantérò*, I shall sing, *cantéréi*, or *cantéría*, I should sing; *gáderò*, I shall enjoy; *gáderéi*, or *gádería*, I should enjoy; *pérdérò*, I shall loose; *pérdéréi*, or *pérdéría*, I should loose; *sentirò*, I shall hear; *sentiréi*, or *sentiría*, I should hear.

9. The gerund, or also the active participle, as one may call it, is formed of the infinitive present, by changing in the first three conjugations, *re* into *ndo*, or *me*; as, *cantáre*, to sing; *cantándo*; *cantánte*, singing; *gádére*, to enjoy, *gádendo*, *gádente*, enjoying; *pérdere*, to loose, *pérdendo*, *pérdente*, loosing: but in the fourth conjugation, by changing *re* into *éndo* or *énte*, and casting away the (i) as, *sentire*, to hear; *senténdo*, not *sentiendo* hearing, though in the participle the (i) may be kept, saying, *sentiénte*, not *senténte*.

10. The passive participle is also formed of the present of the infinitive, by changing *re* into *to*; *cantáre*, to sing; *cantato*, sung; *sentire*, to hear, *sentito*, heard. The rule is not general, only in the first and fourth conjugation; in the second and third, the participle varies very much; therefore look in the irregulars of those conjugations, some begin to form the verbs from the present of the indicative; as be-

ing more after the Latines: But this way by practice, seems to be the easier, for as much as the infinitives, in Dictionaries, are more obvious to a strangers eye, than the first person of the indicative: but all is one upon the matter,

---

THE

THE

THE



THE  
T A B L E  
OF  
PARTICLES,  
Set forth in  
E X A M P L E S.

---

*Mi.*

**M** *I battè: battémmi,*  
He stroke me.  
*Mi diéde: diédemt.*  
He gave me.

*Ti.*

*Ti batté: battétti.*  
He stroke thee.  
*Ti diéde: diédeti.*  
He gave thee, or to thee —

*Si*

## Si:

Si uccise:ucciseſi.

He kill'd himself.

Si aede la morte,

Dieſi la morte,

He procured to himself his own death; or made himself away.

## Ci:

Ci percoſſe:percoſſoſi.

He stroke us.

Ci diéde: d'édeci,

He gave unto us.

Ci fu:ſucci.

There he hath been;

Ci ando: andócei.

There he went.

## Ne:

Ne abbraccio: abbraccionno.

He embrac'd us.

Ne diéde:diédene.

He gave unto us.

## Vi:

Vi percoſſe:percoſſevi.

He stroke you.

Vi diéde:diédevi.

He gave to you.

*Vi fu fúvvi.*

There he hath been, or was.

*Vi andò: andóvvi.*

There he went.

*Miti.*

*Mi ti raccomando: raccomandomisi.*

I recomend me to you.

*Tu mi ti raccomandasti raccomandastimi.*

Thou recomendst thy self unto me.

*Misi.*

*Mi si scelse per amico: scelssemisi per amico.*

He chose me for his friend.

*Egli mi si raccomandò: raccomandòmmisi.*

He recommended himself unto me.

*Mici.*

*Mi ei fermái due giorni: fermáimici.*

I staid there two days.

*Mi ci d'è de un libro: dié'demici.*

There he gave me a book.

*Mi vi.*

*Mi vi raccomando raccomandomivi.*

I recomend me to ye.

*Mi vi vestí: vestimmi vi.*

There he clad me.

*Mi vi compró un giardino: comprómmivi.*

There he bought me a garden.

*Ti ci*

## Ti ci.

Dio ti ci di' de per pàdre,  
 Di' de ti ci Dio per pàdre.  
 God gave thee to us for a father.  
 Io ti ci viddi: vidditi.  
 I saw thee there.

## Ti si.

Dio ti si el'esse per figliuolo: el'esse si.  
 God chose thee to him for his childe.  
 Egli ti si raccomanda: raccomanda: si.  
 He commends him to you.

## Ci si.

Egli ci si offerse: offerse si.  
 He offered himself to us.  
 Ci si prése per compágniz: prése si.  
 He took us to him for companions.  
 Ci si uccise: uccise si.  
 He kill'd himself there.

## Vi si.

Vi si raccomanda: raccomanda vi si.  
 He comends him to ye.  
 Dio vi si el'esse: el'esse vi si Dio.  
 God chose ye to him.  
 Vi si uccise uccise vi si.  
 He kill'd himself there.

*Vi si lasciò condurre: lasciò uvi condurrel*  
He suffered himself to be led thither.

*Vi si comprò una vigna: compròvvisti, &c.*  
He bought himself a vineyard there.

*Vi ci.*

*Dio vi ci dié de per compagni.*

*Diédevici Dio, &c.*

God gave ye to us for companions.

*Vi ci battérono: battéronvici.*

There they stroke ye.

*Vi ci menárono: menáronvici.*

There they led ye.

*Vi ci compráste una casa; compráste vici una casa.*

There ye bought ye a house.

*Mene.*

*Me ne parlásti: parlástimmene.*

You speake to me of him.

Though this may refer to any other person; things;  
or things.

*Me ne scaccio: scacciòmmene.*

He expell'd me hence, or thence.

*Me ne vò: vómmene.*

I go me hence, or thence.

*Teme.*

Te ne.

*Io te ne parlai: parlaitene.*  
 I spake to you of him, her, them.  
*Te ne scaccia: scacc'ottene.*  
 He expell'd thee hence or thence.  
*Tu te ne partisti: partistitene.*  
 Thou wenth from hence or thence.

Se ne.

*Se ne promise gran cosa, promisese gran cosa.*  
 He promised himself great matters of him, her, them,  
 or that.  
*Se ne partì: partissene.*  
 He parted hence.

Ve ne.

*Egli ve ne parlò: parlòvvene.*  
 He spake to you of him, her, them, it.  
*Voi ve ne andaste: andástevene.*  
 Ye went hence or thence.

Ce ne.

*Egli ce ne parlò: parlòccene.*  
 He spake to us of him, her, them, it.  
*Noi ce ne partimmo: partimmoocene.*  
 We parted hence or thence.

Gli

## Gli mi &amp; me gli.

*Gli mi raccomando: raccomandò gli mi.*  
*Me gli raccomando: raccomandò m'igli.*  
 He recommended them to me.  
*Me gli raccomandai: raccomandai megli.*  
*Gli mi raccomandai: raccomandai gli mi.*  
 I recommended me to him.

## Gli ti &amp; te gli.

*Gli ti raccomandai: raccomandai ti gli.*  
 I recommended thee to him.  
*Te gli raccomandai: raccomandai te gli.*  
 I recommended them to you.

## Gli se &amp; se gli.

*Gli si fecce amici: si fece agli amici.*  
*Se gli fecce amici: fece agli amici.*  
 He made them his friends.  
*Se gli raccomando: raccomandò se gli.*  
*Gli si raccomando: raccomandò gli si.*  
 He recommended himself to him.

*Gli vi & vegli.*

*Ve gli raccomandáis: raccomandáivegli.*  
*Gli vi raccomandáis: raccomandáiglivi.*

I recomended them to you.

*Ve gli raccomandáste: raccomandástevegli.*  
*Gli vi raccomandáste: raccomandásteglivi.*

Ye recomended your selves to him.

*Gli vi víddi: víddiglivi.*

*Ve gli víddi: víddivigli.*

I saw them there.

*Ve gli condússi: condússivegli.*

*Gli vi condússe: condússeglivi.*

I led them there.

*Gli ci & ce gli.*

*Gli ci raccomandásti: raccomandástiglici.*

*Ce gli raccomandásti: raccomandásticegli.*

You comended them to us.

*Gli ci víddi: víddiglici.*

*Ce gli víddi: víddicegli.*

There I saw them.

*Ce gli condússi: condússicigli.*

*Gli ci condússi: condússiglici.*

There I led them.

*Gli ci diédi la máncia: diédicigli.*

*Ce gli diédi la máncia: diédiglici.*

There I gave him a new-years gift, or drinking-money.

*Lo mì & me lo.*

*Me lo raccomando: raccomandò m' me lo;*  
*Lo mi raccomando: raccomandò l' o mì,*  
*He recommended him to me.*

*Lo ti & te lo.*

*Io lo ti raccomando: raccomandò l' o t' i,*  
*Te lo raccomando raccomandò t' o l' o,*  
*I commend him to you.*

*Lo si & se lo.*

*Lo si el' esse per compagno: el' esse l' o si per compagno.*  
*Se lo el' esse per compagno: el' esse l' o per compagno.*  
*He chose him for his companion.*

*Lo vi & ve lo.*

*Lo vi raccomandai: raccomandai l' o vi,*  
*Ve lo raccomandai: raccomandai l' o ve lo,*  
*I comended him to you.*  
*Lo vi viddi: viddi l' o vi,*  
*Ve lo viddi: viddi l' o ve lo,*  
*There I saw him.*

## Lo ci &amp; ce lo.

**L**o ci raccomandó: raccomandó loci.  
**C**elo raccomandó: raccomandó cello.  
 He commended him unto us.

## Lo ne &amp; ne lo.

**L**o ne tolse: tolse nelo.  
**N**e lo tolse: tolse lone.  
 He took him from us.  
**L**o ne menó: menó llone.  
**N**e lo menó: menó nelo.  
 He took him from hence.

## Lo ci &amp; ce lo.

**L**o ci viddi: viddi loci.  
**C**elo viddi: viddi cello.  
 There I saw him.  
**L**o ci menái: menái loci.  
**C**elo menái: menái cello.  
 I led him there.

## La mi &amp; me la.

**L**amí: raccomándafti: raccomandáfti lamí.  
**M**ela: raccomándafti: raccomandáfti mela.  
 You commended her to me.

*Lati & te la.*

*Lati raccomendai: raccomandai lati.*  
*Te la raccomandai : raccomandai tala.*  
*I recommended her to you.*

*Lasi & se la.*

*Lasi prése per moglie: prése la si per moglie.*  
*Se la prése per moglie: prése sel a per moglie.*  
*He took her for his wife.*

*Laci & ce la.*

*Laci raccomando: raccomando ocela.*  
*Ce la raccomando : raccomandollaci.*  
*He commended her to us.*  
*Laci viddi: viddi laci.*  
*Ce la viddi: viddi cela.*  
*I saw her there.*  
*Laci mandai: menai laci.*  
*Ce la menai: menai cela.*  
*I led her there.*

## La vi &amp; ve la:

*La vi raccomando; raccomandolavi.*  
*Ve la raccomando; raccomandovela.*

**I commend her to you.**

*La vi viddi; viddilavi.*

*Ve la viddi; viddivela.*

**I saw her there.**

*La vi menai; menailavi.*

*Ve la menai; menaivela.*

## La ne &amp; ne la:

*La ne raccomandò; raccomandòllane.*

*Ne la raccomando; raccomandònnela.*

**He commended her to us.**

*La ne menò; menòllane.*

*Ne la menò; menònnela.*

**He took her away hence.**

## Le mi &amp; me le:

*Le mi raccomando; raccomandòllemi.*

*Me le raccomando; raccomandòmmeli.*

**He commended them to me.**

*Le ti, & te le.*

*Le ti raccomando, raccomandollet.*  
*Te le raccomando, raccomandottele.*  
He commeeded them to you.

*Le si, & se le.*

*Le si prése per compagnie, préselesi per compagnie.*  
*Se le prése per compagnie, présele per compagnie.*  
He or she took them for companions.

*Le ne, & ne le.*

*Le ne raccomando, raccomandollene.*  
*Ne le raccomando, raccomandonnelo.*  
He commended them to us.  
*Le ne menò, menóllene.*  
*Ne le menò, menónnello*  
He took them hence.

*Le ci & cele.*

*Le ci raccomando, raccomandollec.*  
*Ce le raccomando, raccomancócele.*  
He commended them to us.  
*Le ci viddi, vídd' leci.*  
*Ce le viddi, vídd' cele.*  
I saw them there.  
*Le ci menái, menásleci.*  
*Ce le menái, menáicele.*  
I led them there.

*Le ci diédi la māncia, diédieci la māncia.*

*Ce le diédi la māncia, diédicele la māncia.*

*There I gave him a new-year's gift, or drinking money.*

*Le vi & ve le.*

*Ve le raccomāndo, raccomāndo vele.*

*Le vi raccomāndo, raccomāndo vele.*

*I comend them to ye.*

*Le viddi, viddilevi.*

*Ve le viddi viddivele.*

*There I saw them.*

*Le vi menai, menailevi.*

*Ve le menai, menaivele.*

*There I led them.*

*What*



## What the Figures signifie, which are prefixt to the verbs all along, and the use of the most re- markable tenses.

1. **T**he present tense of the Indicative mood.

2. The preterimperfect tense of the same mood, where note, that in the three last conjugations in the third persons singular, and plural, the (*u*) may be omitted; *godea*, for *godeva*, he did enjoy; *perdea*, for *perdeva*, he did loose; *senta*, for *sentva*, he did hear; *godevano*, for *godevano*; *perdevano*, for *perdevano*; *sentvano* for *sentvano*, they did enjoy, they did lose, did hear, &c. And in all the conjugations, this tense is us'd, when one would express the continuing of any action, not the compleatness of the same, as the very word *imperfect* intimateth; as, *'Io cantav*o, I was singing: *godeva*, was enjoying; *perdevo*, was loosing; *sentvo*, was hearing: most strangers mistake this tense for the single preterfect tense.

3. The compound preterperfect tense; *viz.* made of the present tense of one of the two auxiliar verbs, *hò*, I have; or, *sono*, I am, and the participle of some other verb; as, *'Io hò camicato*, I have gone; *sor rimasto*, I have remained, or staid: we use this tense, when we intend to express a time past, but ever within the compass of the same day; or else without setting any time, meaning it to have been done a long time ago; *Héggì hò scritto a Napoli*, today I have written to Naples; not

*scrissi : Il mio Parente è morto in Italia, my kindsmen dyed in Italy, not mori.*

4. The single preterperfect tense of the same mood : we use this tense, when we mean to express a certain time past, but never the same day the action is done ; and besides, generally there is an adverb of time prefixt ; *hiéri scrissi lettere per Livorno*, yesterday I wrote letters for Legorn ; not *hiéri hò scritto lettere*, &c. nor *hoggì scrissi lettere*, &c. *l'anno santo egli fù a Roma*, the holy year he was at Rome, not *egli è stato a Roma*.

5. The first preterperpluperfect tense of the same mood.

6. The second preterpluperfect tense of the same mood : we use either of these, when we mean to express a time past long ago, and most commonly confind with *quando*, when, *póiche*, after that, *quári*, long, *alhóra*, then ; as, *póiche hébbe havuto Adámo da Dio il preccetto*, &c. after that Adam had had the command from God, &c. but the use of this tense is not very frequent.

7. The future tense of the same mood ; whose termination is the same in all verbs, whatsoever ; *rò, rai, rá, rémo rête, ráanno*.

8. The present tense of the Imperative mood, the future tense, beginning the same with that of the Indicative is not express.

9. The present tense of the Subjunctive, or optative mood ; there being no difference in either, but onely so far as the signs, *che*, that ; *ò che*, O that ; *quando che*, when as that ; *bénche*, although that, and the like, distinguish the moods.

10. The first preterimperfect tense of the same mood ; and generally some sign precedes the same specially ; *se*, if : as, *se egli havéssè il módo, si farébbe valere*, if he had means he would set himself forth.

11. The same preterimperfect tense, but without any sign  
The

explicitely, but tacitely, and with the prounow after it.

12. The second preterimperfect tense, which hath no conditional sign to it, but usually follows the first preterperfect tense; as, in the example, *se egli hauéssé il módo egli si farébbe valére*; not, *se egli haurébbe il módo egli si facesse valére*, the placing of the phrases is not material; for we as well say, *si farébbe valére se egli hauéssó il módo*: another example, *parlerei, spésso se sapéssi ben la pronóntia*, I would or shoul'd speak often, if I had the pronunciation right; and note, that the termination of this tense is regular in all verbs, *ré, résisti, rébbe, or ria rémmo, or résissimo, réste, rebbono, rébbero, or riano*, which imply, would, should, or could.

13. The preterperfect tense of the subjunctive mood or optative.

14. The first preterpluperfect tense of the subjunctive, or optatiye mood.

15. The second preterpluperfect tense of the subjunctive or optative, either of them being distinguisht by the signs, as hath been already hinted at number 10. note, that these two preterpluperfect tenses, ever seems to gingle one with another; as, *se non fósse venuto il medico, il poveráccio sarebbe mórtó*, if the Physician had not come, the poor wretch had dyed: the same may be expressed elegantly by a shorter cut; namely, putting both the tenses into the preterimperfect tense of the indicative mood, and the conditional particle *se*; as, *se non veníva il medico, il poveráccio moríva*, being the same in signification as *se non fósse venuto, &c.*

16. The future tense of the subjunctive or optative moods, which is also elegantly supplied, if any please, by leaving out *quándo*, and putting *che* after the participle; as, *quándo hauró sentiso*, when I shall have heard; *senzito che haurés*

17. The infinitive mood present, which also elegantly expresseth the present of the indicative, *écco venire il Signor Cavagliér Páulo*, or, *écco che viéne il Signor Cavagliér Paolo*, behold, or see Sir Paul cometh, and narratively, as Historians do, the infinitive signifies sometimes the present tense, sometimes the preterimperfect tense, and preterperfect tense of the indicative mood, especially upon the Heads, or Contents of Chapters, *i Signor Cardinali vestírsi, o di róssò o di pavonázz o secondo che pórta la giornáta*, the Cardinals cloathe in red or purple, according as the day beareth.

18. The future of the infinitive, equivalent to the Latine future in *rus*, *havér ad amáre*, about to love, *amaturus, &c.*

19. The Gerund, which is not so frequent, but is circumscrib'd with a preposition, and the infinitive, *nel morire*, in the eying, or *moréndo*.

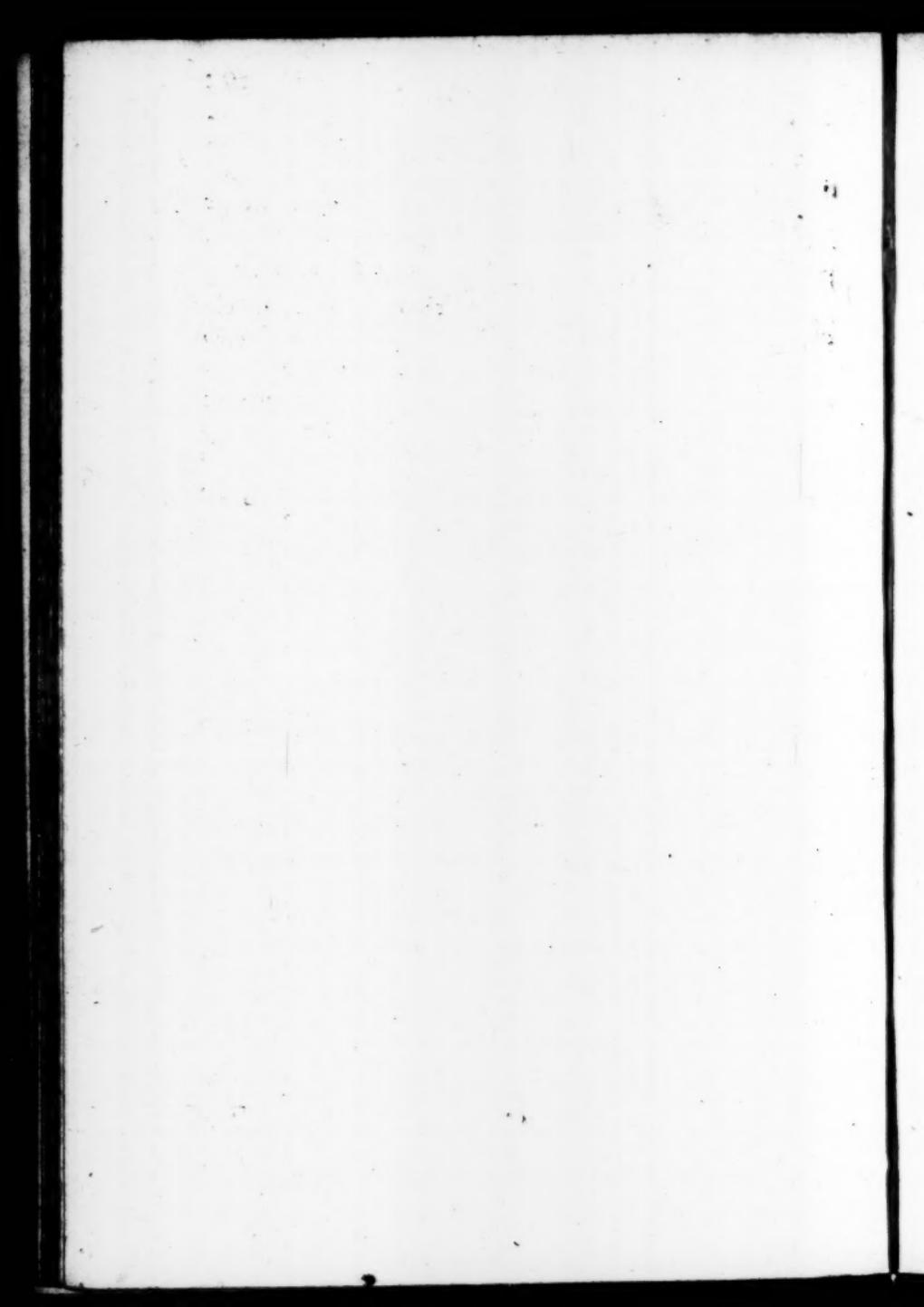
20. The participle, which is in the first and fourth conjugations, is regular, ending generally in *áto* or *ito*, (some onely excepted) the other of the second and third, are so ambigucus, that set rules cannot be gathered, as may satisfie, without implication or confusion; as, from *rimanére*, to remain; *rimásto*, remained; from *scrivere*, to write, *scritto*, written: I mean, but by strict Grammarians, whom I refer to such Grammars as interpret by the Latine.

21. The preterperfect tense of the infinitive mood, which is often used elegantly, by putting the article *il* or *lo* and reduced into a substantive, so as that the whole phrase is substantively; *L' havér insparáto le scienze rende men rózzs li costúmi*, to have learned, or the learning of the Arts sweetens behaviour; as, in the

the Latine, *didicisse fideliter Artes, emollit mores, &c.*

22. A kinde of ppterpluperfect tense of the infinitive mood.

23. Another future used by the circumlocution of the aux iast gerunds, *havéndo, efféndo, and dovéndo*. The English will direct how every tense may be us'd, being rightly set down, though not specified in mood and tense so strictly as *Florso* doth, every ones mother tongue being the main *vehiculum* for matter of application; it being the like if an Italian were about to learn English, who finding answerable to *fare* should be, upon occasion he would not say, shall be, in as much as shall be, he may finde answerable to *farà*.





THE  
T A B L E

**T**HE manner of pronouncing the Alphabet, as to  
the single letters.

The pronunciation of the Letters, as to composition,  
page 1

The examples of the Rules of Pronunciation by them-  
selves, 7

When E and O not pronounc'd, nor exprest, 8

What words end in consonants, ib.

What words are never abbreviated, 9

When the particles la, le, lo, di, mi, ti, si, ci, ne, vi, are  
contracted, ib.

The most usual abbreviations, and contractions, 10

Other contractions of a different nature, 12

What words are obsolete, and what in use as to Orthogra-  
phy, 13

General Rules for accents, 15

What words ought always to have accents over them, 17

Observations of Vowels, how they joyn, and sever, 19

How in, con, per, non, come to adde (i) to words follow-  
ing them, 20

The Articles both finite, and indefinite, 21

The terminations of Nouns substantives or adjectives, 25  
Nouns

The Table

<i>Nouns which have a double plural,</i>	28
<i>Dignities and Titles of persons,</i>	32
<i>A Scale how to make Nouns signify more or less.</i>	33
<i>The degrees of Comparison,</i>	37
<i>The derivation of names from their Countreys,</i>	41
<i>The numbers,</i>	41
<i>The days of the week,</i>	46
<i>The seasons of the year,</i>	ib.
1. <i>Pronouns personal,</i>	47
2. <i>Pronouns possessive</i>	49
3. <i>Pronouns demonstrative,</i>	53
4. <i>Pronouns relative,</i>	58
5. <i>Pronouns indefinite, and interrogative,</i>	61
6. <i>Pronouns indefinite,</i>	63
7. <i>Pronoun particles,</i>	67
<i>The Auxiliar verb Essere, to be,</i>	69
<i>The Auxiliar verb Havére, to have,</i>	75
<i>The verb Amáre, of the first Conjugation,</i>	82
<i>The verb Godére, of the second Conjugation, 89. and</i>	
<i>the verb Cadére of the same Conjugation,</i>	94
<i>The verb Pérdere of the third Conjugation,</i>	98
<i>The verb Sentire of the fourth Conjugation,</i>	103
<i>The irregular verbs of the first Conjugation,</i>	108
<i>The irregulars of the second Conjugation,</i>	122
<i>The irregulars of the third Conjugation,</i>	141
<i>The irregulars of the fourth Conjugation,</i>	153
<i>In what Moods, and Tenses some Verbs are contracted</i>	
<i>of all the Conjugations.</i>	185
<i>Of the verb Passive,</i>	187
<i>Verbs Newters conjugated by the verb Havére,</i>	188
<i>Verbs Newters conjugated by the verb Essere,</i>	189
<i>Verbs reciprocal,</i>	ib.
<i>Verbs reciprocal with particles,</i>	190
<i>Verbs impersonal without particles,</i>	ib.
	whas

The Table.

What Verbs are used impersonally,	191
The passivation of the third persons singular, and plural of Verbs,	193
When the Verb 'Essere is used impersonal,	197
The contracted Particiles of the first Conjugation,	198
1. Adverbs of affirming,	200
2. Of Augmenting,	ib.
3. Of Calling,	201
4. Of Comparing	ib.
5. Of Chusing,	ib.
6. Of Demonstrating,	202
7. Of Denying,	ib.
8. Of Doubting,	203
9. Of Exhorting,	ib.
10. Of Excepting,	ib.
11. Of Forbidding,	204
12. Of Interrogation,	205
13. Of Lessening,	205
14. Number,	206
15. Of Order or Sequence,	207
16. Of Place,	ib.
17. Of Posture	210
18. Of Quality,	ib.
19. Of Quantity,	212
20. Of Similitude,	213
21. Of Separation,	ib.
22. Of Swearing,	214
23. Of time,	215
24. Of Wishing,	218
25. Of Imprecation;	ib.
1. Conjunctions of Addition,	220
2. Of Cause,	ib.
3. Of Concluding.	221
4. Of Comparing,	ib.
	5.0

The Table.

5. Of Condition,	222
6. Of Continuation and Consequence,	223
7. Of Disjoining,	ib.
8. Of Chusing,	224
9. Of Excepting,	ib.
Prepositions, with their several applications,	225
Prepositions unseparable,	227
Di, A, Da, Prepositions implying motion,	228
Interjections of several passions,	229
Observations on the finite Articles,	232
A, All, &c. with verbs of Privation, what they signify,	234
Da, Dal, &c. with Verbs of motion, what they signify,	ib.
Da, Dal, when Adverbs of exception,	ib.
Da, with Verbs of Number,	235
The Pronoun possessive preceding the Substantive,	ib.
When the finite Article is tacitely implied,	ib.
The concordance of Nouns, Pronouns and Participles in gender, number and case,	236
Di, us'd in an ablative sense,	ib.
Del, Dello, &c. us'd in the sense of (for)	ib.
Da, before Infinitives,	237
Proper names have no finite article,	ib.
The Substantive precedes the Adjective,	238
The finite Article before Adjectives,	ib.
Adjectives in te, ro, re, make Adverbs of quality,	239
Names of trees of the Masculine Gender,	ib.
How Adjectives are made of Substantives,	ib.
Substantives made of Participles,	240
How names of Professors, and Artificers are fram'd,	240, 241
1. How words may be fram'd to signify capacity, fulness, worth, power &c.	ib.
2. Adg	

## The Table.

5. Adverbs of similitude, made by Alla, and Da,	242
When me, te, luis are rather us'd than Io, tu, egli,	ib.
When the Conjunctive Pronouns are incorporated with Verb, Gerund, or Participle, and when not,	243
The Pronoun Personal tacitely understood, as by the La- tines,	ib.
The Particles assuming the nature of Pronouns,	243
Pronouns possessive, implying goods or wealth,	244
The finis Article preceding Pronouns possessive,	ib.
Negatives deny most,	245
Observations upon Ne,	ib.
Observations upon Si,	246
Expletive Particles,	247
Observations on gliela, gliene, &c.	ib.
Of di and da, relating to places,	248
What Verbs require A or Ad, rather than di,	ib.
Infinitives made Substantives by the Article,	249
When che comes with the Indicative, when with the Subjunctive mood,	ib.
Verbs generally have after them A, Ad, or di, or che,	250
Per, with an Infinitive, implying causality,	ib.
The Present Tense of the Subjunctive mood, answering to the Present of the Indicative mood, &c.	251
The Infinitives of Verbs, and Substantives, may lose their last vowel,	ib.
What Verbs are not express with di,	252
The Particle si, elegantly put before the Auxiliar Verb,	ib.
Posso and voglio, accompanied with reciprocals,	253
The use of the Neuters actives, and Neuters passive, as they may be termed,	ib.
The Verb Fare, signifying to play, or act,	254
Verbs of giving or taking away what cases they govern,	ib.
The	

" The Table.

<i>The nature of Havére, Toccáre, Pizzicáre, Sapére, with the finite Article, and the Genitive Case,</i>	255
<i>Question, and Answer in the same Tenses,</i>	ib.
<i>The several ways of commanding, or intreating,</i>	ib.
<i>The several ways of forbidding, and dissuading,</i>	256
<i>The placing of non, betwixt di, and the pronoun Particle,</i>	ib.
<i>Gerunds, accompanied with stò, and yò,</i>	257
<i>The Pronoun after the Gerund,</i>	ib.
<i>Pronoun Particles come not immediately before the Gerund, &amp;c.</i>	ib.
<i>Esséndo and Havéndo, elegantly omitted, or tacitely understood,</i>	ib.
<i>The passive Participle elegantly us'd, with the conjunction che, and the futures havrò and sarò,</i>	258
<i>When the passive Participle concords with the Substantive, when not,</i>	259
<i>The active Participle us'd in the nature of a Substantive,</i>	260
<i>Gerunds of the nature of Noun-Adjectives,</i>	ib.
<i>In, with a Gerund, sometimes us'd,</i>	ib.
<i>The last vowel in verbs omitted, when si is affix't,</i>	261
<i>Pure, elegantly put immediately after Verbs,</i>	ib.
<i>How the Particles mi, ti, si, &amp;c. are placed,</i>	ib.
<i>Mi, ti, si, us'd rather than me, te, se,</i>	262
<i>Dichi ! for whose, in English,</i>	ib.
<i>Usual Questions, and Answers about distances of places,</i>	ib.
<i>Of quà and là, quì and ñ, answering to <i>huc</i> and <i>illuc</i>, hic and illic of the Latines,</i>	263
<i>Che prefixt to Particiles elegantly,</i>	ib.
<i>Che, when double, what it signifies</i>	ib.
<i>The Preposition di, how us'd,</i>	264
<i>The</i>	ib.

*The Table<sup>11</sup>*

<i>The Preposition in, how us'd,</i>	164
<i>When non or no, is to be us'd,</i>	ib.
<i>Per, how us'd,</i>	265
<i>The Prepositions re ond ri, how us'd,</i>	266
<i>The Prepositions in, is, dis mis, s, and their nature.</i>	266.
<i>The Prepositions a, e, o, before vowels, how ordered,</i>	267.
<i>A Series of words more immediately deriving from the Latine than the form express'd at the beginning of this Introduction,</i>	268
<i>A Series of Verbs, that cross Conjugations, both in the Italian and the Latine, necessary to be perus'd by Latine Scholars,</i>	270
<i>The manner of forming of Verbs,</i>	272
<i>The Table of Particles,</i>	275
<i>The explication of the Figures, which relate to the Verbs.</i>	

This Table may so direct a Latine, or Grammar Scholar throughout this Introduction, upon the matter, as well as if the terms of Grammar had been express'd all along in the same ; and for their sakes, I have annex'd it unto the Introduction, which otherwise might have been omitted, and may be not mist.

**F I N I S.**